

3

VMBO-GT Engels

# All Right!





# All Right!

### 3 VMBO-GT Deel A

**Engels** 

### Auteurs en eindredactie

Nynke Bottinga Chantal Kerstens Joke Noordegraaf Eline Spanjaart Sjoukje van der Wal Lars van Zanten

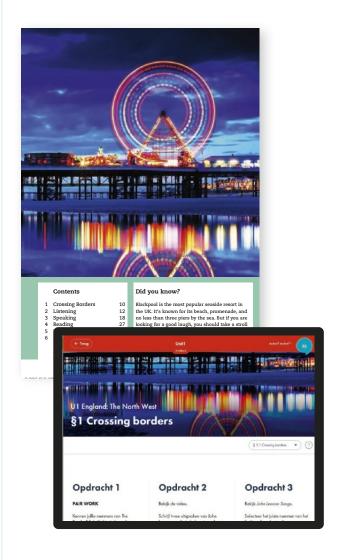


www.allright-malmberg.nl Malmberg, 's-Hertogenbosch

### Aan de slag met All Right!

### Waarom Engels?

Engels is meer dan alleen de taal leren. Het helpt je de wereld verder te ontdekken. In *All right!* nemen we je mee op reis naar allerlei landen waar Engels gesproken wordt. Door verschillende thema's en opdrachten heen leer je niet alleen de taal, maar maak je ook kennis met het land en de cultuur.





### Werk in je boek én online!

Je docent kiest wat je online doet (met laptop, tablet of telefoon) en wat in je boek.

Elke unit bestaat uit zes lessen. Naast de vier vaardigheidslessen *listening*, *speaking*, *reading* en *writing* zijn er nog twee bijzondere lessen. Ontdek de leukste verhalen van over de hele wereld in *Literature* en leer over bijzondere gewoontes uit ieder land in *Crossing Borders*.

### Voordelen van online

- Je ziet snel wat je goed of fout doet
- Je vindt hier leuke filmpjes bij de opstart van elke les.
   Ook de kijk- en luisteropdrachten staan hier.
- Je oefent op maat met trainers, testjes en oefentoetsen
- Je docent volgt precies hoe het met je gaat
- Je kunt altijd op een hoger of lager niveau en leerjaar werken.

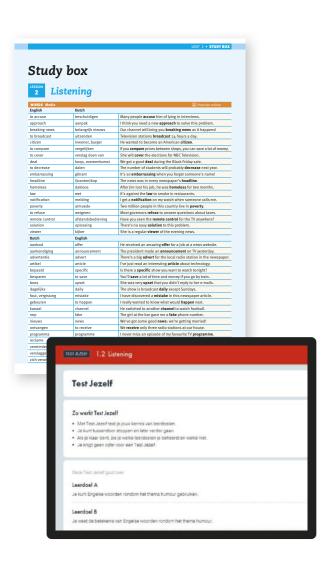
### Versterk jezelf!

Vind je grammatica lastig? **Versterk jezelf** helpt! Je oefent online tot je het onder de knie hebt. Woorden leer je snel én grondig met de **woordtrainer**.

# | CRAMMAN | Processed van plants | Processed

### Slimmer leren voor je toets

Een hoofdstuk in *All Right!* eindigt met de *Study box*. Handig om je voor te bereiden op je toets. Twijfel je? Maak de **Test jezelf** in de online leeromgeving.



### Voordelen van het boek

- Je leest lange teksten op papier
- Je markeert in teksten en maakt aantekeningen
- Je hebt snel overzicht van wat je moet doen voor de toets.

### Betekenis symbolen

- deze opdrachten vind je in de online leeromgeving
- bij deze opdracht werk je samen met een of meer klasgenoten
- bij deze opdracht hoort een filmpje

Vond je de oefeningen van de *lesson* moeilijk? Maak dan de *Challenge* aan het einde van de les. Vond je het makkelijk? Maak dan *The Extra Mile*.

### **Contents**



Unit 1 England: the North West 8



Unit 2 The Four Corners: Arizona,
Utah, Colorado, New Mexico 62



Unit 3 India 118



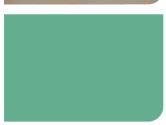
Unit 4 The Caribbean



Unit 5 Alaska



Unit 6 England: the South West



**Naslagwerk**Speaking cards
Onregelmatige werkwoorden

### Lesstofoverzicht

	Thema's	1 Crossing Borders	2 Luisteren	3 Spreken en gesprekken voeren
	England: The North West & Humour Accommodation Fantasy Art	Lennon and his peace movement	<ul> <li>A2 Luisteren naar mededelingen en instructies: Kan een korte uitleg begrijpen.</li> <li>A2 Kijken en luisteren naar audiovisuele media: Kan de wezenlijke informatie verstaan en onderscheiden in korte opgenomen passages over voorspelbare alledaagse zaken.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A2 Informele gesprekken: Kan eenvoudige alledaagse beleefdheidsvormen gebruiken om anderen te begroeten en aan te spreken.</li> <li>A2 Doelgerichte samenwerking: Kan communiceren over eenvoudige en alledaagse taken in eenvoudige bewoordingen om dingen te vragen en te verschaffen, eenvoudige informatie te verkrijgen en te bespreken wat er vervolgens moet gebeuren.</li> <li>A2 Zaken regelen: Kan eenvoudige informatie vragen en begrijpen met betrekking tot reizen en gebruik maken van het openbaar vervoer.</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan beperkte informatie uitwisselen over vertrouwde en alledaagse zaken van praktische aard.</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan een eenvoudig telefoongesprek voeren.</li> <li>A2+ Monoloog: Kan uitleggen wat hij of zij leuk of niet leuk vindt aan iets.</li> </ul>
63cr \$20 P	The Four Corners: Arizona, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico & Media Emergency War Appearance	The Navojo tribe	A2 Kijken en luisteren naar audiovisuele media: Kan zich een indruk vormen van de belangrijkste inhoud in een feitelijk nieuwsbericht op televisie.  A2 Gesprekken tussen moedertaalsprekers begrijpen: Kan over het algemeen het onderwerp herkennen van de discussie rondom hem of haar.	<ul> <li>A2 Informele gesprekken: Kan iemand correct ontvangen en op zijn/haar gemak stellen.</li> <li>A2 Formele discussies en bijeenkomsten: Kan relevante informatie uitwisselen en zijn of haar mening geven over praktische problemen wanneer dat rechtstreeks gevraagd wordt, mits hij of zij enige hulp krijgt bij het formuleren en indien nodig om herhaling van belangrijke punten kan vragen (A2+).</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan beperkte informatie uitwisselen over vertrouwde en alledaagse zaken van praktische aard.</li> <li>A2+ Informatie uitwisselen: Kan directe feitelijke informatie achterhalen en doorgeven.</li> <li>A2+ Monoloog: Kan korte, eenvoudige beschrijvingen geven van gebeurtenissen en activiteiten.</li> <li>A2 Monoloog: Kan in eenvoudige bewoordingen mensen, plaatsen en bezittingen beschrijven.</li> </ul>
3	India & Education Health Industry Religions	Bollywood	A2 Luisteren naar mededelingen en instructies: Kan in vertrouwde situaties eenvoudige feitelijke informatie begrijpen.  A2+ Een moedertaalspreker als gesprekspartner begrijpen: Kan over het algemeen heldere, tot hem of haar gerichte gesproken standaardtaal begrijpen over vertrouwde zaken, mits hij of zij af en toe om herhaling of herformulering kan vragen.	<ul> <li>A2 Zaken regelen: Kan een eenvoudig gesprek aan een balie voeren.</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan informatie van persoonlijke aard vragen en geven.</li> <li>A2+ Informatie uitwisselen: Kan korte, eenvoudige opdrachten en aanwijzingen geven en opvolgen.</li> <li>A2+ Informatie uitwisselen: Kan vragen stellen en beantwoorden over gewoonten en routines.</li> <li>A2 Monoloog: Kan in een serie korte zinnen informatie geven over zichzelf en anderen.</li> </ul>
NACK BAR	Caribbean & Disasters Food & drinks Music Feelings and emotions	The real pirates of the Caribbean	A2+ Kijken en luisteren naar audiovisuele media: Kan het belangrijkste punt herkennen van nieuwsberichten op televisie waarin verslag wordt gedaan van gebeurtenissen, ongelukken en dergelijke en waarin het beeld het commentaar ondersteunt (A2+).  A2 Kijken en luisteren naar audiovisuele media: Kan zich een indruk vormen van de belangrijkste inhoud in een feitelijk nieuwsbericht op televisie.	<ul> <li>A2 Informele gesprekken: Kan op eenvoudige wijze voorkeur en mening uitdrukken over vertrouwde alledaagse onderwerpen.</li> <li>A2+ Informele gesprekken: Kan te kennen geven het (on)eens te zijn met anderen.</li> <li>A2 Formele discussies en bijeenkomsten: Kan zeggen wat hij of zij van zaken vindt wanneer hij of zij rechtstreeks wordt aangesproken op een formele bijeenkomst, mits hij of zij indien nodig om herhaling van belangrijke punten kan vragen.</li> <li>A2+ Monoloog: Kan uitleggen wat hij of zij leuk of niet leuk vindt aan iets.</li> <li>A2+ Monoloog: Kan korte, eenvoudige beschrijvingen geven van gebeurtenissen en activiteiten.</li> </ul>
5	Alaska & Travelling Sports Water life Law and punishment	The Klondike gold rush	A2+ Een moedertaalspreker als gesprekspartner begrijpen: Kan over het algemeen heldere, tot hem of haar gerichte gesproken standaardtaal begrijpen over vertrouwde zaken, mits hij of zij af en toe om herhaling of herformulering kan vragen.  B1 Luisteren naar mededelingen en instructies: Kan eenvoudige technische informatie begrijpen.	<ul> <li>A2+ Informatie uitwisselen: Kan vragen stellen en beantwoorden over tijdverdrijf en vroegere of toekomstige activiteiten.</li> <li>A2+ Informatie uitwisselen: Kan vragen stellen en beantwoorden over gewoonten en routines.</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan beperkte informatie uitwisselen over vertrouwde en alledaagse zaken van praktische aard.</li> <li>A2 Informatie uitwisselen: Kan vragen stellen en beantwoorden over wat men op het werk en in de vrije tijd doet.</li> <li>A2 Openbare mededelingen: Kan zeer korte ingestudeerde mededelingen doen met een voorspelbare, uit het hoofd geleerde inhoud, die verstaanbaar zijn voor aandachtige luisteraars.</li> <li>A2+ Monoloog: Kan uitleggen wat hij of zij leuk of niet leuk vindt aan iets.</li> </ul>
6	England: the South West & Vehicles Work and occupation History Personality	Banksy	A2+ Een moedertaalspreker als gesprekspartner begrijpen: Kan genoeg begrijpen om eenvoudige routinegesprekken te voeren zonder bovenmatige inspanning. B1 Luisteren naar mededelingen en instructies: Kan gedetail-leerde aanwijzingen volgen.	A2 Een publiek toespreken: Kan een korte, ingestudeerde, eenvoudige presentatie geven over een vertrouwd onderwerp en kan duidelijke vragen naar aanleiding van de presentatie beantwoorden als hij of zij om herhaling kan vragen en als enige hulp bij het formuleren van het antwoord mogelijk is.  A2+ Een publiek toespreken: Kan een korte, ingestudeerde presentatie geven over een onderwerp dat betrekking heeft op zijn of haar dagelijks leven, kan daarbij kort redenen en verklaringen geven voor meningen, plannen en handelingen en kan een beperkt aantal duidelijke vragen naar aanleiding van de presentatie beantwoorden.

de presentatie beantwoorden.

4	Lezen	5 Schrijven	6 Literature	Grammar
	Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan korte, beschrijvende teksten over vertrouwde onderwerpen begrijpen. Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan specifieke informatie begrijpen in eenvoudige teksten.	A2 Creatief schrijven: Kan in korte, eenvoudige zinnen vertrouwde zaken beschrijven. A2 Creatief schrijven: Kan in korte, eenvoudige zinnen een persoon beschrijven A2+ Creatief schrijven: Kan schrijven over alledaagse aspecten van zijn of haar omgeving in zinnen die met elkaar verbonden zijn	The Cave by Bill Rogers	Present continuous & present simple  Voorzetsels  Bijwoorden: intensifiers  Vergelijkingen
	Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan eenvoudige jeugdliteratuur lezen. Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan de hoofdlijn begrijpen van eenvoudige teksten in een tijdschrift, krant of op een website.	<ul> <li>A2 Notities, berichten, formulieren: Kan eenvoudige en korte notities maken voor anderen.</li> <li>A2 Notities, berichten, formulieren: Kan korte, eenvoudige berichten schrijven over zaken van direct belang</li> <li>A2 Creatief schrijven: Kan in korte, eenvoudige zinnen vertrouwde zaken beschrijven.</li> </ul>	Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus by Dusti Bowling	Present perfect & past simple  Who/which/that/whose/whom
	Correspondentie lezen: Kan een eenvoudige formele brief of e-mail voldoende begrijpen om adequaat te kunnen reageren. Oriënterend lezen: Kan eenvoudige advertenties met weinig afkortingen begrijpen.	<ul> <li>B1 Notities berichten, formulieren: Kan formulieren waarin meer informatie gevraagd wordt, gedetailleerd invullen.</li> <li>A2 Notities berichten, formulieren: Kan eenvoudige en korte notities maken voor anderen.</li> </ul>	Q&A by Vikas Swarup	The future  Must, have to, should  Some/any  Can/could  WH-questions
	Oriënterend lezen: Kan relevante informatie vinden en begrijpen in brochures en korte officiële documenten op internet of in andere media.  Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan belangrijke feitelijke informatie begrijpen in korte verslagen en artikelen.	B1 Correspondentie: Kan persoonlijke brieven en e-mails schrijven of gebruikmaken van andere vormen van sociale media waarin ervaringen, gevoelens en gebeurtenissen enigszins gedetailleerd worden beschreven.  A2+ Creatief schrijven: Kan schrijven over alledaagse aspecten van zijn of haar omgeving in zinnen die met elkaar verbonden zijn.	Marcus Vega doesn't speak Spanish by Pablo Cartaya	Past continuous  Past perfect  If-sentences
	Instructies lezen: Kan helder geschreven, ondubbelzinnige instructies begrijpen.  Correspondentie lezen: Kan persoonlijke brieven, e-mails en vormen van sociale media voldoende begrijpen om met iemand te kunnen corresponderen.	A2+ Creatief schrijven: Kan zeer kort en elementair gebeurtenissen, activiteiten in het verleden en persoonlijke ervaringen beschrijven.  B1 Notities, berichten, formulieren: Kan notities en berichten schrijven die eenvoudige informatie bevatten die van direct belang is voor vrienden, dienstverleners, onderwijzers, en anderen die een rol in zijn/haar dagelijks leven spelen, en daarbij begrijpelijk de punten overbrengen waarvan hij of zij vindt dat ze belangrijk zijn.	Not If I Save You First by Ally Carter	Passive Gebiedende wijs Bijwoorden Korte ja-/nee-antwoorden
	Lezen om informatie op te doen: Kan belangrijke feitelijke informatie begrijpen in korte verslagen en artikelen. Oriënterend lezen: Kan relevante informatie vinden en begrijpen in brochures en korte officiële documenten op internet of in andere media.	<ul> <li>B1 Correspondentie: Kan deelnemen aan discussies over bekende thema's of over thema's uit het interessegebied via sociale media zoals internet.</li> <li>A2 Correspondentie: Kan een eenvoudig persoonlijk briefje schrijven via de post, e-mail of via andere sociale media.</li> </ul>	Undertow by Joanna Nadin	Tag questions  Bijwoorden & bijvoeglijke naamwoorden  Common mistakes



123456

# Unit 1 England: The North West



### **Contents**

1	<b>Crossing Borders</b>	10
2	Listening	12
3	Speaking	18
4	Reading	27
5	Writing	36
6	Literature	47
	Study box	51

60

Overhoor jezelf

### Did you know?

Blackpool is the most popular seaside resort in the UK. It's known for its beach, promenade, and no less than three piers by the sea. But if you are looking for a good laugh, you should take a stroll on the comedy carpet. It's a large square with lots of jokes and funny texts on the floor. There's nothing like the British sense of humour! LESSON

# **Crossing Borders**



# Lennon and his peace movement

John Lennon was a famous musician from Liverpool. Together with Paul McCartney he started the most popular pop group of all time: The Beatles. The band is still very well known, and people from all over the world come to Liverpool to see the places The Beatles sang about in their songs. The city's airport is even called John Lennon Airport.

After the band broke up in 1970, John started his peace movement. He created art, poetry and songs to promote peace all over the world.

	1	a PAIR WORK Do you know any songs by The Beatles? Write down three titles. Use YouTube to look up a few songs. For example:
		Hey Jude, Help, Here Comes the Sun
		<b>b</b> Had you heard of The Beatles before? Explain your answer.
		I had / hadn't heard of this band, because for example: my dad listens to their music.
(R)	2	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
R	3	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.  Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
		00 00 viic omine assignment to fina these answers.

TEXT

### The Key to Life

"When I was 5 years old, my mother always told me that happiness was the key to life. When I went to school, they asked me what I wanted to be when I grew up. I wrote down: happy. They told me I didn't understand the assignment, and I told them they didn't understand life." *John Lennon* 



4

**a PAIR WORK** What kind of person do you want to be when you grow up? Write down your answer and talk about it with a classmate.

I want to be for example: rich / famous / wise when I grow up.

**b** Read *The Key to Life*. After reading this, what do you think about your answer in exercise **a**? Did you change your mind? Explain your answer in English.

For example: I wrote that I wanted to be rich, but now I think it's more important to be happy.

**LESSON** 

2

## Listening

### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Understanding short explanations
- Understanding information about everyday topics

### Grammar 🖭



- The present: present simple or present continuous
- Humour

### **WARMING UP**



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

### **PRACTICE**

2 Translate the words in brackets.

The Big Bang Theory is an American (a) Sitcom (komische tv-serie). I think it's (b) hilarious (hilarisch)! My favourite character is Sheldon. His (c) gags (grappen) always make me (d) giggle (giechelen). I was (e) amazed (verbaasd) when I heard that they (f) record (opnemen) every (g) episode (aflevering) in front of a live audience. Unfortunately, tickets are almost always (h) sold-out (uitverkocht).



- 3 Listen to Beats and Beatles. The DJ mentions three events in Liverpool next weekend. Fill in:
  - **a** The first event is: a football game .
  - **b** The first event takes place in: Anfield stadium.
  - c Are there still tickets available for the first event? yes
  - **d** The second event is: a performance by a comedian
  - e The second event takes place in: the Top-Notch comedy club.
  - f Are there still tickets available for the second event? Yes
  - g The third event is: a workshop by a comedian.
  - h The third event takes place in: the Holiday Inn hotel
  - i Are there still tickets available for the third event? yes



4 Listen to Beats and Beatles. Tick: true or false.

		true	false
a	Radio station Beats and Beatles can only be heard in Liverpool.		X
b	This fragment was broadcast on Wednesday.	X	
С	On Saturday, there is a football match between Liverpool FC and Manchester United.		X
d	There are still a few good tickets for the football match available.		X
е	On Saturday night, a world famous comedian will give a performance.	X	
f	The workshops last one hour.		X
g	There are two ways to buy tickets for the workshops.	X	
h	The next song that will be played is from an English artist.	×	

5	Complete the sentences. <b>Note:</b> there are two extra words.  Use: annoy - applause - comedian - meaning - realise - sense - shout - silly - surprised - wrong					
	<b>a</b> You were Wrong about the time: the show started at 8 o'clock, not at 9!					
	<b>b</b> I think her jokes are a bit <u>silly</u> .					
	<b>c</b> We didn't <u>realise</u> that we had seen this episode before.					
	d I'm not <u>Surprised</u> that he didn't keep his promise.					
	e Ellen DeGeneres is an American comedian . She is also a television host.					
	f We have the same <u>Sense</u> of humour.					
	<b>g</b> Most of his jokes have a double meaning.					
	<b>h</b> There is no need to <u>Shout</u> , I can hear you.					

### ► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 6** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE

### TEXT

### The Elephant Gag

An elephant walks into a restaurant in Liverpool, sits down at a table near the window and says to the waiter, 'Good morning, could I have a cup of tea, please?'

The waiter is amazed.

'What's wrong?' the elephant asks, 'You look like you've seen a ghost.'

'I'm sorry. I've never heard an elephant talking before, and you speak perfect English,' the waiter replies.

'I don't know why you're so surprised,' the elephant says. 'I'm Indian, I grew up in Mumbai, and a lot of people speak English there. Anyway, can I have my tea, now?'

So the waiter goes into the kitchen and tells the manager that there is an Indian elephant sitting by the window, who wants a cup of tea.

'OK,' says the manager, 'we'd better give him some tea, then.'

The waiter goes back to the elephant and says, 'Here's your tea, Sir, and here's your bill for £3.50.' The elephant says 'Thank you', picks up the cup with his trunk, and starts drinking. But a few moments later, the elephant throws the cup and the tray onto the floor and starts shouting. The waiter is terrified, and says, 'What's wrong, Sir?'

'It's this tea!' the elephant shouts, 'You put milk in it! Don't you know anything about elephants? We never put milk in our tea!'

'I'm really sorry,' the waiter says, 'I didn't realise. It's just that we don't have elephants in this part of the world.'

'I get that,' the elephant says. '£3.50 for a cup of tea is much too expensive!'

6	Read	The	Elephant	Gag
---	------	-----	----------	-----

- a Put the events in the correct order.
  - A De olifant legt uit waarom hij Engels kan spreken.
  - B De olifant gooit zijn thee boos op de grond.
  - C De ober geeft de olifant een kop thee.
  - D De olifant zegt dat hij nu snapt waarom er zo weinig andere olifanten in Engeland zijn.
  - E De ober verontschuldigt zich en zegt dat ze in deze omgeving geen olifanten gewend zijn.
  - F De olifant komt binnen en bestelt een kop thee.
  - G De ober loopt naar de keuken.

The correct order is: F, A, G, C, B, E, D

**b** Why are there no other elephants in England, according to the elephant?

For example: Because £3.50 is way too expensive for a cup of tea!

		To example, because select to way too expensive for a cap of toal
R	7	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

GRAMMAR	THE PRESENT: present simple or present co	ntinuous > Study box page 52
	Present simple	Present continuous
Wanneer?	Als iets een gewoonte of een feit is, of als iets herhaaldelijk of regelmatig (niet) gebeurt.	Als iets nu gebeurt of op dit moment bezig is.
	verleden nu toekomst	verleden nu toekomst
+	I always <b>think</b> about food. He never <b>thinks</b> about food.	I <b>am thinking</b> about pizza now. She <b>is thinking</b> about pizza now. We <b>are thinking</b> about pizza now.
?	Do you always <b>talk</b> so fast? Does she always <b>talk</b> so fast?	Am I talking too fast? Is he talking too fast? Are we talking too fast?
-	We don't watch many films. She doesn't watch many films.	I am not watching a film right now.  She is not watching a film right now.  They are not watching a film.

- 8 Read the grammar box on the present simple and the present continuous. Read the sentences below.
  - 1 She always laughs at my jokes.
  - 2 They are laughing at the moment.
  - **a** Underline with a blue pen the sentence with a habit. Mark the part which tells you that it's a habit.
  - **b** Underline with a red pen the sentence in which something is happening right now. Mark the part which tells you that it's happening now.
- 9 Read the grammar box on the present. Look at Photo 1 and Photo 2 (on the next page). Complete the sentences using the verbs in brackets. Use the present simple or the present continuous.



Photo 1

a (to laugh)
b (to laugh)
Yes, she is laughing / 's laughing at the comedian's jokes.
c (to get)
d (to get - not)
No, sometimes she does not get / doesn't get the joke.



Photo 2

	<b>e</b> (to clap)	What's that	sound? Are	the people in the	e audience <u>clapping</u> ?	
	<b>f</b> (to clap)	Yes, the peo	ple in the audience	are clapping	·	
	<b>g</b> (to cheer)	Do	you often <u>chee</u> l	when you'r	e giving applause?	
	<b>h</b> (to cheer)	No, when I g	give applause, I neve	er <u>cheer</u> .		
10			present. Complete sent continuous.	the sentences using	the words in brackets. Use	
	a We watch	1	that sitcom every	Saturday night. (we	- to watch)	
	<b>b</b> They are r	rehearsin <i>g</i>	for t	he show right now.	(they - to rehearse)	
	c Look! He is	trying	to keep a st	traight face, but I thi	ink he's going to laugh.	
	(he - to try)					
	d Do you		_always <u>remem</u> t	ert	he punchline of a joke?	
	(you - to rem	ember)				
	e Silly jokes	<u> </u>	sometimes <u>anno</u>	/	me. (silly jokes - to annoy)	
	f 'Hurry up! It'	s time to leave	e.' 'OK, <u>l'm comin</u> ç	]'(I	- to come)	
	<b>g</b> Although the	ere is a script,	the actors	often imp	rovise .	
	(the actors -	to improvise)				
	h Jimmy	never <i>ge</i> t	5 my jokes.	(Jimmy - to get)		
11	You have made a reservation for yourself and a friend for a comedy workshop in the morning. However, you want to change your reservation, because something has come up. You want to attend the workshop on Saturday afternoon.  a Listen to <i>Top-Notch Ticket Hotline</i> . Fill in the correct numbers.					
	1 In the mai	n menu, you s	hould press 3			
	2 In the nex	t menu, you s	nould press 1	to change your rese	rvation.	
	3 The confir	mation numb	er consists of <u>5</u>	_digits.		
	4 To attend	the workshop	at a different time, y	ou should press $2$		
	5 To confirm	the change, y	ou should press 1	·		

		<b>b</b> Write a message to your English friend to let him/her know you changed the reservation. Inform your friend of all the necessary details to make sure nothing can go wrong!
		For example: Hi Jesse,
		I have changed the reservation for Scott Burke's comedy
		workshop next Saturday. I have to work on Saturday morning,
		so I changed our reservation to 2 p.m. Note: the afternoon
		workshop takes place in the Holiday Inn at Fleet Street, NOT
		at the Top-Notch Comedy Club! We need to be present 15
		minutes before the workshop starts and we need to pay for
		our tickets in advance, in cash (£30 per person). Shall we meet
		at the entrance of the Holiday Inn at 1.30 p.m? That gives us
		plenty of time to buy the tickets.
		See you on Saturday! Michael
C	HALLE	INGE CONTROL OF THE C
1)	12	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
Т	HE EX	TRA MILE
i)	13	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
		9
i)	Ma	aak <i>Test jezelf</i> .
		be je nog moeite met de <i>present simple</i> of <i>present continuous</i> ? Oefen met <i>Versterk jezelf</i> .

**(k)** 12

**1**3

# LESSON 3

# Speaking

### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Having a telephone conversation
- Asking for information (over the phone)
- Giving information (over the phone)
- Talking about what you prefer
- Talking about practical arrangements

				/	$\overline{}$
۱A.	10	ᄱ	-	(	×
٧v	U	ıu	3	- (4	_

Accommodation

### WARMING UP



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.

### PRACTICE

- Fill in the correct word behind the descriptions.

  Use: double room hostel ideal pet-friendly to rent roomy rule traditional
  - **a** A hotel for travellers on a budget.
  - **b** A room for two persons.

    double room
  - c A statement that says what is and isn't allowed.

hostel

- **d** To pay an amount of money for the use of an accommodation.
- e When you can bring your cat or dog with you.

  pet-friendly
- f Things that haven't changed in a long time. traditional
- g Somewhere with a lot of space. roomy
- h When something is perfect for you.

### Call to Cumbria Getaways

Vikram and three friends want to go away together in the summer. They've seen some nice accommodation on the Cumbria Getaways website and call its customer service for more information.

Operator: Cumbria Getaways. How can I help you?

Vikram: This is Vikram. I'm calling to ask for some information

about a holiday home.

**Operator:** I shall put you through to the rental department.

Please hold!

Vikram: Thank you!

**Rachel:** Hello, this is Rachel from Cumbria Getaways.

Vikram: Hello, this is Vikram. I have seen some very nice holiday homes on your website. I hope you

can give me some more information.

Rachel: I'm glad you've found us, Vikram! I'm sure I can find you somewhere nice to stay. Could you

tell me more about what you're looking for?

Vikram: Three friends and I are looking for a holiday home in July. We've got the whole summer off

and want to go somewhere fun. We'd love to stay somewhere near the beach.

Rachel: Hmm, that is in two months and the summer holiday is the busiest time of the year. Lots of

people have booked already. Let me see what we've got available. I will be right back with

you.

Vikram: Thanks!

Rachel: Good news! We've got some vacancies at our park near Seascale on the Cumbrian coast.

Shall I send you an e-mail with our options so you and your friends can take a look?

Vikram: That would be great! My e-mail address is vikram\_mcr@yazoo.co.uk.

Rachel: I'm sending you the e-mail now. Please call again if you have any more questions. I can also

arrange your booking.

**Vikram:** I will get back to you soon. Goodbye!



- 3 Listen to *Call to Cumbria Getaways* and read along. How are the following things said? Write down the English phrases.
  - a Zeggen dat je belt voor meer informatie over een vakantiehuis.

I'm calling to ask for some information about a holiday home.

**b** Aangeven dat je doorverbindt naar de verhuurafdeling.

I shall put you through to the rental department.

c Vragen wat de beller zoekt.

Could you tell me more about what you're looking for?

**d** Zeggen met hoeveel personen je zoekt, en wat voor accommodatie en wanneer.

Three friends and I are looking for a holiday home in July.

e Zeggen dat je zo bij de beller terugkomt.

I will be right back with you.

f Zeggen dat iemand kan terugbellen als er meer vragen zijn.

Please call again if you have any more questions.

**EXPRESSIONS** ► Study box page 54

### A Having a telephone conversation

- This is Vikram. I'm calling to ask for some information about a holiday home.
- I shall put you through to the rental department. Please hold!
- Please call again if you have any more questions.
- · Thank you very much for your help.
- · I will be right back with you.

### **B** Asking for more information

- Three friends and I are looking for a holiday home in July.
- · Could you tell me more about what you're looking for?
- Can you give me more details on the location?
- Could you also tell me if bed linen is included?
- How many bedrooms does the bungalow have?
- What's the public transportation like near the park?
- How far is it from the swimming pool?
- How much is the weekly rent?

### C Talking about your preferences

- Would you prefer to rent a room or a holiday home?
- · We would rather stay somewhere more luxurious.
- I prefer to be close to the beach, because I like to swim.
- I'm more interested in a cabin, as it's more private than an apartment.

### D Making arrangements

- Is it available from the 22<sup>nd</sup> to the 29<sup>th</sup> of July?
- Your house will be ready for you at 3 p.m.
- I'm afraid it's booked on the 22<sup>nd</sup>. How about starting your holiday on the 23<sup>rd</sup>?
- It's a 15-minute walk from the train station to the park entrance.
- We've got a budget of 450 pounds for one week.



4 **PAIR WORK** Study expressions A and B. Act out the following conversation with a classmate.

One of you is Rachel from Cumbria Getaways. The other calls Cumbria Getaways to ask for information. Afterwards, switch roles and practice the conversation again.

**Rachel:** Neem de telefoon op en stel jezelf voor namens het bedrijf.

You: Stel jezelf voor en zeg dat je een vakantiewoning in Liverpool zoekt voor jezelf

en een vriend in augustus.

**Rachel:** Vraag of de beller meer kan vertellen over wat hij/zij zoekt.

You: Zeg dat je een modern appartement zoekt.

Rachel: Zeg dat zo terug bent bij de beller.

(kleine pauze)

Zeg dat je een appartement hebt op Midland Holiday Parks.

Zeg dat het appartement 75 pond per nacht kost.

You: Vraag hoeveel slaapkamers het appartement heeft.
Rachel: Vertel dat het appartement 2 slaapkamers heeft.
You: Vraag of de handdoeken bij de prijs zijn inbegrepen.

**Rachel:** Zeg dat dat zo is.

**You:** Bedank voor de informatie en neem afscheid.

Rachel: Neem afscheid.

### TIP Datums uitspreken

Je spreekt datums uit als the + rangtelwoord + of + maand (in het Brits-Engels):

6 mei - the sixth of May

25 december - the twenty-fifth of December

De meeste rangtelwoorden worden gemaakt door -th achter het getal te zetten. Alleen bij 1e, 2e en 3e (ook bij 21e, 22e, 23e, 31e enzovoort) is dat niet het geval.

1 <sup>st</sup>	first	10 <sup>th</sup>	tenth
2 <sup>nd</sup>	second	11 <sup>th</sup>	eleventh
3 <sup>rd</sup>	third	12 <sup>th</sup>	twelfth
4 <sup>th</sup>	fourth	20 <sup>th</sup>	twentieth
5 <sup>th</sup>	fifth	21 <sup>st</sup>	twenty-first
6 <sup>th</sup>	sixth	22 <sup>nd</sup>	twenty-second
7 <sup>th</sup>	seventh	23 <sup>rd</sup>	twenty-third
8 <sup>th</sup>	eighth	30 <sup>th</sup>	thirtieth
9 <sup>th</sup>	ninth	31 <sup>st</sup>	thirty-first

- 5 **a** Finish the following sentences by writing the dates in numbers.
  - 1 My birthday is on for example: 24-11
  - 2 My best friend's birthday is on for example: 8-8
  - 3 My favourite holiday is on for example: 14-2
  - **b** Now write down three dates that are important to you. Think about your idol's birthday, when your next sports match or holiday is, et cetera.

For example: My dad's birthday is on 19-5.

- 1 For example: Beyoncé's birthday is on 4-9.
- <sup>2</sup> For example: My next football match is on 12-8.
- 3 For example: My next holiday is on 22-10.



- c PAIR WORK Work with a classmate.
  - Read the tip.
  - Read your sentences from exercise a out loud. Your classmate writes down the dates as numbers.
  - Check the answers together. Did you write down the same dates?
  - When you're done, switch roles.

Fill in the missing words. Use:
 accommodation - affordable - among - owner - private - rate - rental agreement - vacant
 a This cabin has a private garden that you won't have to share.
 b I'm going to call them about the rate and find out what the room costs.
 c The owner will meet us at the cottage to hand over the key.
 d What kind of accommodation are you looking for? A caravan or a bungalow?
 e I would like to stay among other young people.
 f Always read a rental agreement carefully before you sign it.
 g We've got a small budget, so we need an affordable cottage.
 h The room is vacant. You can rent it if you want.

### TEXT

### Making a Reservation

### Vikram calls back Cumbria Getaways. He would like some more information on accommodation.

Rachel: Cumbria Getaways. This is Rachel speaking.

Vikram: Hi Rachel, this is Vikram again. We've looked at the information in your e-mail and were just

wondering ... What's the public transportation like near the park? We haven't got a car.

**Rachel:** It's a 15-minute walk from the train station to the park entrance.

**Vikram:** That's great! We quite like the bungalow called Ocean Breeze.

**Rachel:** That's our standard bungalow. It has one bedroom with two bunk beds.

Vikram: We would rather stay somewhere more luxurious. We're on vacation after all.

**Rachel:** Then I suggest the bungalow called Sandy Cove. It's more modern.

Vikram: Can you give me more details on the location? I prefer to be close to the beach, because I

like to swim.

Rachel: Let me check. Ah, that bungalow is right next to the activity centre and a 5-minute walk from

the sea.

**Vikram:** Excellent. Just what we need. Is it available from the 22<sup>nd</sup> to the 29<sup>th</sup> of July?

**Rachel:** I'm afraid it's booked on the 22<sup>nd</sup>. How about starting your holiday on the 23<sup>rd</sup>? It's available

until the 30th. So you'd have a full week.

Vikram: That would also suit us. We're quite flexible. How much is the weekly rent?

Rachel: Lovely! It's 400 pounds for the week. Does that suit your budget? Payment is due 30 days

before your stay.

Vikram: That's perfect! We've got a budget of 400 pounds for one week. Could you also tell me if

bed linen is included?

Rachel: Yes, that's including everything; bed linen, electricity and Wi-Fi. Shall I arrange the booking

for you?

Vikram: Yeah, you can make the booking. At what time will the house be available on the 23rd?

**Rachel:** Your house will be ready for you at 3 p.m.

**Vikram:** I'm already looking forward to it. Thank you very much for your help!

**Rachel:** I hope you'll have a lovely stay. Goodbye!

Vikram: Bye!



7 Listen to *Making a Reservation* and read along.

**a** Vikram has written down the information to pass on to his friends. Finish his notes.

Name of bungalow: Ocean Breeze

Location of bungalow: next to activity centre and 5-minute walk from

### the sea

Dates of booking: 23-30 July

Included: bed linen, electricity, Wi-Fi

Weekly rate: 400 pounds

Time house ready: 3 p.m.



**b PAIR WORK** Study expressions B–D. Vikram calls one of his friends to pass on the information.

Use your notes from exercise **a**. Act out the following conversation with a classmate.

Afterwards, switch roles and practice the conversation again.

Vikram: Stel jezelf voor. Zeg dat je een bungalow geboekt hebt.

Jake: Vraag naar de locatie van de bungalow. Zeg dat je graag dicht bij het

activiteitencentrum zit, omdat je van bowlen houdt.

Vikram: Geef antwoord.

Jake: Vraag naar de datums van de reservering.

Vikram: Geef antwoord.

**Jake:** Vraag wat de huur is per week.

**Vikram:** Geef antwoord.

**Jake:** Vraag wat er bij de prijs inbegrepen is.

Vikram: Geef antwoord.

**Jake:** Vraag hoe laat de vakantiewoning klaar is.

Vikram: Geef antwoord.

**Jake:** Bedank voor de informatie en neem afscheid.

► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 8** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE





www.newspaper.uk



### Britain's Worst Hotel

The Birmingham Best Hotel in Oldbury should think about changing its name. More than 300 'terrible' ratings on the review website TripAdvisor make clear it's far from best.



Taylor Farley, 24, stayed at the hotel and described it as 'absolutely horrible'. She said: 'I was happy that they had a vacant room so last minute. When we got in to the room I understood why. There were stained walls and furniture, ceiling coming down, graffiti on the walls, broken windows, garbage outside the doors, it was just disgusting. I was even afraid to sleep. The bed linen was so dirty that I was afraid I would get ill.'

Roland Blankley, 73, stayed in a room at the hotel in April. He said: 'I wasn't expecting The Ritz, not with a rate of £25 for one night. But I thought it would be clean and that I could get some sleep, but I couldn't even do that. The bathroom was so dirty that I went to use the toilet at McDonald's. It's definitely Britain's worst hotel - it's a hotel from hell.'

Read *Britain's Worst Hotel*. You have also stayed at The Birmingham Best Hotel. You write a review. You want everyone to know how terrible your stay was. Use at least three examples from the text. Use about 40–70 words.

For example: I stayed at The Birmingham Best Hotel yesterday and it was absolutely horrible. The walls and furniture were dirty. When I wanted to take a shower, the water was brown and I got even dirtier! It was freezing in the room, because the window was broken. I've got a cold now. I didn't sleep because I was afraid the ceiling would fall on me. It's a hotel from hell!



- **PAIR WORK** Study expressions A–D. You and your classmate are going to talk about a holiday destination. One of you works at the customer service of Cumbria Getaways (A). The other is calling for information about the accommodation (B). Act out the conversation.
  - A: Neem de telefoon op en stel jezelf voor namens het bedrijf.
  - **B:** Stel jezelf voor. Zeg dat je een blokhut zoekt voor jezelf en drie vrienden van 3 tot 10 augustus.
  - A: Zeg dat er een moderne blokhut vrij is in Keswick.
  - **B:** Zeg dat je liever iets traditioneels hebt.
  - **A:** Zeg dat er een traditionele blokhut vrij is in Lakeside.
  - **B:** Vraag of de blokhut rolstoelvriendelijk is.
  - **A:** Zeg dat dit zo is.
  - B: Vraag hoeveel slaapkamers er zijn.
  - **A:** Vertel dat er twee slaapkamers zijn.
  - **B:** Vraag hoe het openbaar vervoer geregeld is.
  - A: Zeg dat het twintig minuten lopen is naar de bushalte.
  - **B:** Bedank voor de hulp en zeg dat je het zult overleggen met je vrienden. Neem afscheid.
  - A: Neem afscheid.



- **b PAIR WORK** Switch roles. Act out the conversation.
  - A: Neem de telefoon op en stel jezelf voor namens het bedrijf.
  - **B:** Stel jezelf voor. Zeg dat je een hotelkamer zoekt in Kendal voor jezelf en een vriend(in), van 15 tot 17 juni.
  - A: Zeg dat er een goedkope kamer vrij is in een hostel.
  - **B:** Zeg dat je liever een luxe kamer hebt en dat je budget 120 pond per nacht is.
  - A: Zeg dat je een luxe kamer in Castle Green Hotel beschikbaar hebt en dat deze 110 pond per nacht kost.
  - **B:** Vraag of de kamer ruim is.
  - **A:** Zeg dat dit zo is.
  - **B:** Vraag hoe het openbaar vervoer geregeld is.
  - **A:** Vertel dat het vijf minuten lopen is naar het treinstation.
  - B: Bedank voor de hulp en zeg dat je het zult overleggen met je vriend(in). Neem afscheid.
  - A: Neem afscheid.



10 **PAIR WORK** Work together with a classmate. One of you works at the Lancashire Stays customer service, an organisation that lets holiday homes. The other one wants to rent a holiday home. One person uses speaking card 1.1A on page 182 and the other 1.1B on page 186.

### CHALLENGE

### Unique Stays Hawaii

Book a unique stay in Hawaii, for instance in our cool underwater suite or in the tropical treehouse. Like nothing you've ever experienced before!





Have a look at *Unique Stays Hawaii*. Work together with a classmate. One of you works at Unique Stays, an organisation that lets holiday homes. The other one wants to rent a holiday home. One person uses speaking card 1.2A on page 183 and the other 1.2B on page 187.

Read the speaking card before you start and write down keywords if you find it difficult.

### THE EXTRA MILE

- 12 **a** Imagine that you live in your dream home. First, think about what it looks like. Write down a few keywords about the following subjects:
  - the location of the house;
  - what the house looks like;
  - the number of bedrooms;
  - the number of bathrooms;
  - at least five things that make the house special. For example: a swimming pool, games room, cinema, et cetera. Use your imagination!

For example: in Los Angeles on the beach. enormous, white villa. eight bedrooms and eight bathrooms. bowling alley, indoor cinema, swimming pool, underground garage with twenty cars, a hot tub.



- **b** PAIR WORK You are going to interview your classmate about his/her home. Ask about:
  - the location of the house;
  - what the house costs;
  - what the house looks like;
  - how many bedrooms and bathrooms there are;
  - what makes the house so special.

End the interview by giving your opinion on the house.



c PAIR WORK Now switch roles. Who made up the most spectacular house?



Oefen met de woordtrainer. Maak *Test jezelf*. LESSON

# Reading

### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Understanding specific information in texts
- Understanding short descriptive texts

### Grammar 🖭

- Intensifiers
- Prepositions

### Words 🖭

Fantasy

### **WARMING UP**

### **TEXT**

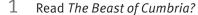


### The Beast of Cumbria?



View all 5 comments

**katiebrowning** Last night, my family and I were walking home from a restaurant in Langdale. Dusk had just fallen and suddenly we heard a loud noise. We thought we saw two creatures staring at us from the forest. This is the only photo I took, because we didn't want to stay there for too long! Once we had hurried home, I used Google and read about a fantasy creature called the 'Beast of Cumbria' which is believed to be roaming around in Cumbria. What do you think? Scary, right!? #beastofcumbria



**a** In English, write a comment on the Instagram post. Use 7-15 words.

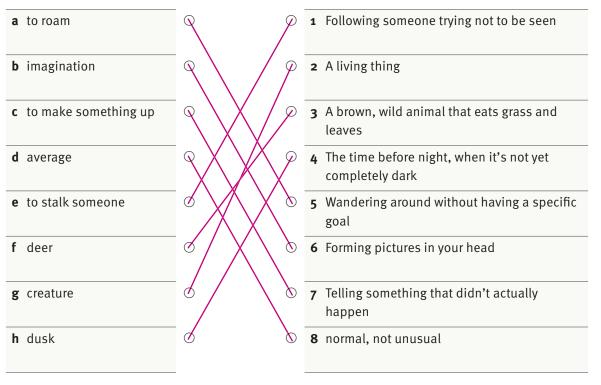
For example: That's creepy! You shouldn't go there anymore!



**b** PAIR WORK With a classmate, discuss the comments you have written on Katie's Instagram post in exercise **a**. Have you ever heard about any fantasy beasts in the Netherlands?

### PRACTICE

2 Match each word with the correct definition.



# Lake District Walkers Scared by Beast of Cumbria

'It's the Beast of Cumbria!' Lake District walkers had the scare of their lives after seeing a 'black panther'.



Husband and wife Liz and Stuart Wild were heading towards Little Langdale, in Cumbria, earlier today, when they saw the jet black panther stalking a herd of sheep. But the couple are not the only ones who said they have seen the infamous creature. Last July, holidaymaker Jason Young also saw the panther as it chased an <u>extremely</u> scared deer by the old Roman

ruins near the tourist town of Ambleside.

Mrs Wild, 54, explained: 'There were some sheep in the field and one of my friends said: 'Look at that dog'. 'But it was very feline and really big. You know how a cat stalks? It was like that. It was jet black and walking slowly.' Her husband, from Worcester, added: 'It had a big, black long tail.' 'It looked very much like the pictures of black panthers I found when I searched online, but it was too far away to tell for sure.' Unfortunately, the couple did not have time to get their binoculars or camera out to get a better look at the creature.

Mr Young said: 'It was <u>so</u> <u>fast</u>. It was not a dog, it was some kind of panther and jet black. To see something like that on an average Saturday in Ambleside is quite <u>unusual</u>.'

Eyewitness and tool shop owner Adrian Brown, 50, says the beast maybe had babies, adding: 'I saw a mother with two cubs. I couldn't believe it.'

### **WORDS TO HELP**

infamous berucht feline katachtig

3 Read Lake District Walkers Scared by Beast of Cumbria. Are these statements true or false? Tick: true or false.

		true	false
а	The text mentions three eyewitnesses.		×
b	Mr Wild is from Worcester.	×	
С	Mr and Mrs Wild were far away from the creature.	×	
d	Mr Young saw the creature during the weekend.	X	
е	All of the eyewitnesses describe the beast as a panther.		X
f	The text mentions only one beast.		×

- 4 Read *The Beast of Cumbria?* on page 27 and *Lake District Walkers Scared by Beast of Cumbria* on page 29 again.
  - **a** If people told the same stories about your local forest, would you still go there? Answer in Dutch and explain your answer.

Bijvoorbeeld: Nee, ik zou hoe dan ook te bang zijn.

**b** Do you think Langdale's city council should do anything about the 'beast', based on these eyewitness accounts? Answer in Dutch and explain your answer.

Bijvoorbeeld: Ja. Je kunt je afvragen of het *Beast of Cumbria* wel echt bestaat. Misschien is het gewoon een wolf. Maar als er echt schapen zijn aangevallen, zou de gemeente wel iets moeten ondernemen.

- 5 Look at the six underlined words in *Lake District Walkers Scared by Beast of Cumbria*. These words say something about other words.
  - **a** Mark the words about which the underlined words say something.
  - **b** What is the function of the underlined words? Explain in Dutch.

Bijvoorbeeld: Ze versterken de betekenis van het volgende woord (het bijvoeglijk naamwoord).

### **GRAMMAR** Intensifiers

► Study box page 56

Je kunt een bijwoord gebruiken om de betekenis van het volgende woord te versterken.

John is ill.	John is ziek.
John is <b>very</b> ill.	John is <b>erg</b> ziek.
I'm tired.	Ik ben moe.
I'm <b>really</b> tired.	Ik ben <b>echt</b> moe.

### Veelgebruikte versterkers zijn:

absolutely	absoluut
deeply	diep-
extremely	enorm
perfectly	perfect, volkomen
quite	redelijk, nogal
really	echt
seriously	ernstig
SO SO	ZO
too	te
very	erg

- 6 Read the grammar box on intensifiers. Choose the correct intensifier in each sentence. **Note:** sometimes, multiple answers are correct!
  - **a** The panther was <u>so</u> / very / extremely fast that the deer didn't stand a chance.
  - **b** You have been <u>very</u> / too / <u>extremely</u> helpful! Thank you <u>seriously</u> / <u>very</u> / <u>so</u> much!
  - **c** This story is far *perfectly | absolutely | too* scary for me. I can't continue reading.

- **d** I'm *guite* / too / seriously certain that the fairy tale will end well, but it could surprise me.
- **e** Are you so / <u>absolutely</u> / too sure there's no beast in that forest?
- **f** The witch was <u>very</u> / <u>really</u> / <u>too</u> sorry about what she did.
- **g** We were too / perfectly / <u>deeply</u> saddened when our dog passed away.
- **h** He is <u>seriously</u> / <u>deeply</u> / <u>really</u> ill, he hasn't been to school for a whole week.

GRAMMAR Pre	positions of place	► Study box page 5;
e gebruikt de v	olgende voorzetsels o	m aan te geven waar iets of iemand is:
above	boven	
under	onder	
behind	achter	
in front of	voor	
around	om, rondom	
between	tussen	
near	(vlak) bij, in de buurt van	
next to	naast	
at	bij	
in	in	
on	ор	

- 7 Read the grammar box on prepositions. Underline the correct preposition in each sentence.
  - **a** There's an ocean behind / between / under the Netherlands and the United Kingdom.
  - **b** According to this fairy tale, the witch lived in a small house between / in / on the forest.
  - **c** There's a children's song about a gnome sitting at / between / on a red toadstool.
  - **d** The evil queen stood *above | around | in front of* the magic mirror.
  - **e** Dragons like flying <u>above</u> / at / on the clouds.
  - **f** The beautiful princess wore jewellery <u>around</u> / on / under her neck.
  - **g** There's a statue of a hunter in the park above / around / behind that building.
  - **h** Cinderella met the prince when she arrived <u>at</u> / between / on the castle.
- Read the grammar box on prepositions. Write six sentences about yourself. Use a different preposition in each sentence. You can write about where you live, where you go to school, where you would like to go on holiday, what your room looks like, et cetera.

you would like to go on noticely, what your room tooks like, et eteru.
For example: In class, I sit next to Danny.
For example: We always go <u>on</u> holiday near big cities.
There is a football field <u>in front of</u> our house.
l go to school <u>in</u> Leiden.
At dinner, I often sit <u>between</u> my dad and my sister.
There is a poster of my favourite rock band <u>above</u> my bed.
I really like the swimming pool next to my school.

Fill in the gaps. Use the English translations of the Dutch words: bewijzen - dorp - enorm - piepklein - onderzoeken - opwindend - sprookje - staart
a Some creatures are so tiny you almost can't see them.
b The panther's tail was extremely long.
c The police are going to investigate the place the eyewitness talked about.
d Little Red Riding Hood is an example of a classic fairy tale.
e No one can prove there really is a monster in Lake Windermere.
f I could barely sleep after that night. It was all so exciting .
g A village is much smaller than a city.
h I had never seen an animal that big! It was huge !

TEXT



www.langdale.uk



### Langdale Searching for Tizzie Whizzies!

Since the start of the twentieth century, stories are told of creatures living along Lake Windermere. These water-loving Tizzie Whizzies had a hedgehog's body, a tail of a squirrel and wings like a bee. Mr Atkinson, an inn keeper from Langdale, spent all his life in and around Windermere. His father was a boatman on the lake and explained that the Tizzy Whizzy is a fictional creature created by his fellow Windermere boatmen to attract more tourists. The boatmen told people they could go Tizzy Whizzy hunting with their evening cruise.

This summer, Langdale's Tourist Office is planning to set out a Tizzy Whizzy hunt for children and their parents! In parts of the Lake District they will be able to encounter 'Tizzy Whizzies'. However, the Tourist Office needs your help! Are you looking for a way to earn some money over the summer? Be a Tizzy Whizzy!

### We need someone who ...

- ... is at least 15 years old;
- ... is free in the months of June, July and/or August;
- ... loves dressing up;
- ... is great with children aged 2-10 years old;
- ... has a maximum height of 1.70 metres;
- ... has an outgoing personality;
- ... is willing to take initiative.

Are you this person and are you interested in the job? Please send your application to: tizzywizzyhunt@citycouncillangdale.uk

### **WORDS TO HELP**

hedgehog *egel*squirrel *eekhoorn* 

- 10 Read *Langdale Searching for Tizzy Whizzies!*. Underline the mistake in each of the following sentences.
  - **a** Al sinds het <u>eind</u> van de twintigste eeuw worden er verhalen verteld over Tizzy Whizzies.
  - **b** Mr Atkinsons vader was <u>een herbergier</u> uit Langdale.
  - **c** De Tizzy Whizzy is door schippers verzonnen om toeristen weg te jagen.
  - **d** De speurtocht die <u>de gemeente</u> organiseert, is niet alleen voor kinderen, maar ook voor hun ouders.

TEXT

### Possible Tizzy Whizzies

### **Tess**

... is 16 years old and loves her 8 year old twin brothers very much. She has been in a theatre group since she was 10 and this year she is organising a new charity event she came up with at her school. She has quite a creative mind!

### Ang

... already is too tall to walk through a door without bumping his head, even though he's only 16 years old. Fancy dress parties are his favourite and because he's a bit shy he really likes to dress up as masked superheroes like Spiderman.



### Oliver

... is a very lucky 17-year-old, because this summer his parents are taking him to Thailand for three weeks. He's extremely excited! His first job was babysitting his neighbours' children, who were 4 and 6 years old.

11 Read *Possible Tizzy Whizzies*. Match each statement with a person. Tick the boxes.

		Tess	Ang	Oliver
а	'Last year, I dressed up as Batman for Halloween!'		X	
b	'I'm so excited about the wild monkeys I'm going to see!'			X
С	'Once, I hit my head so hard, I fell down and broke my arm.'		X	
d	'The next theatre show we're going to do is called Wicked!'	X		
е	'I already found five sponsors who are willing to help out!'	X		

Read Langdale Searching for Tizzy Whizzies! and Possible Tizzy Whizzies again.
Who would be the perfect candidate for this job, and who wouldn't? Put Tess, Ang, and Oliver in order, best to worst, and – in Dutch – explain why.

Tess is de beste kandidaat; zij voldoet aan alle eisen in de advertentie.

Oliver komt daarna. Hij is geschikt, maar heeft één nadeel: hij is in de zomer drie weken niet beschikbaar.

Ang is de minst geschikte kandidaat. Hij is te lang, en ook verlegen, terwijl in de advertentie wordt gevraagd om een spontaan iemand.

### CHALLENGE

### TEXT





www.visitwindermere.uk



### Beatrix Potter Tour

Visit the Beatrix Potter house and some of the Lake District's prettiest locations on this 3.5-hour afternoon tour from Windermere.

You first travel to Bowness-on-Windermere by minibus for your 30-minute sightseeing cruise. Enjoy Lake Windermere, England's biggest lake, and take lots of photo's!

Then you will step ashore at Waterhead. The minibus will drive you to Hill Top, Beatrix Potter's home (which she bought in 1905 using money she earned with her first children's book *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*). The rooms and garden



look exactly like they did in the 1900s. View her writing desk, other furniture and personal things, and learn about her daily life there.

Next, we continue to Hawkshead, a lovely village, famous for its whitewashed cottages and cobbled lanes.

After a short stop in Tarn Hows, we drive back to Windermere, where your tour ends with a hotel drop-off.

### **Departure**

Main departure: Windermere Information Centre, 11.50 a.m.
Other pickup points: Bowness Pier, 11.40 a.m.; Kelsick Road Ableside 12.10 a.m.

Please make sure you are there on time, as the tour cannot wait for late passengers.

### **Additional Info**

- Children must be 5 years or older.
- There will be places in Hawkshead to buy food and drink, but we recommend you have lunch before the tour.
- Minimal walking is involved.
- Luggage storage is available at the Windermere Information departure location.
- Seats cannot be reserved.
- Hill Top House is closed every Friday, however the gardens and the shop are open.

### **Ticket prices:**

Adults: £40

65+: £30

Children under 16: £20

13	Read Beatrix Potter Tour. Complete the sentences with information from the text.			
	a A minibus will take you to Bowness-on-Windermere for a			
	(30-minute) (sightseeing) cruise			
	<b>b</b> England's biggest lake is called <u>Lake Windermere</u> .			
	c The Tale of Peter Rabbit is Beatrix Potter's first <u>children's book</u> .			
	<b>d</b> In Beatrix Potter's home, you can see: her writing desk, other			
	furniture and personal things.			
	e Tarn Hows is the last stop before you are dropped off at your hotel .			
	f The earliest pickup is at Bowness Pier at 11.40 a.m.			
	g Children under 5 are not allowed on the tour.			
	h On Fridays , Hill Top House is closed.			

### THE EXTRA MILE

- Read *Beatrix Potter Tour*. Pretend you went on this tour. Afterwards, you leave a message for the organisation on TripAdvisor. Write about:
  - when and with whom you went on the tour;
  - two things you liked about the tour, and why you liked them;
  - how the organisation could do things even better (give a tip!);
  - if you think this tour is worth the price.

For example: Yesterday I went on this tour with my aunt and cousin. I really liked Beatrix Potter's house, because you could see how she lived. I also loved the cruise on the lake, because the weather was so nice. However, I would have liked to see more of Tarn Hows, so maybe they could make that stop a bit longer. I think the price of the tour is a bit too high.

Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met de intensifiers of prepositions? Oefen met Versterk jezelf.

# 5

## Writing

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Describing an image
- Describing a person
- Writing a short text

#### Grammar 🖭

Comparisons: -er / -est, more ... / most ...,
 (not) as ... as

#### Words 🖭

Art

#### WARMING UP

#### TEXT



#### #mymanchester



The Manchester City Council is calling all artists, professional and amateur, to create an artwork to show us their Manchester. It can be in the form of a sculpture, drawing, photograph or maybe even a mural. Let your creativity flow! Use the hashtag #mymanchester and we will post our favourite artworks on our Instagram page every day.

View all 9 comments

**@tyler0161** took this brilliant black and white photo of the Town Hall. He wrote: 'I took the photo from a low angle, to make the tower look more impressive. It's my favourite building in Manchester.' #mymanchester

- 1 Read #mymanchester.
  - a What does the Manchester City Council want people to show them?

An artwork that shows Manchester as they see it.

**b** What would you post if you wanted to show your city or village? Write down in 15–25 words what kind of artwork you would make and why.

For example: I would take a photo of the Dom Tower in Utrecht, because it's the most famous building in my city.

#### PRACTICE

2 Fill in the missing words. Use:

to blend - frame - genius - masterpiece - mood - mural - poem - to reach

- **a** I wrote a **poem** about my first day at school.
- **b** Many art critics call Vincent van Gogh a *genius* .
- c John Lennon wanted to <u>reach</u> a lot of people with his music.
- **d** A large <u>mural</u> was painted on the wall.
- e You have to blend yellow and red to make orange paint.
- **f** The <u>mood</u> of this painting is very sad and dark.
- **g** I've put a poster of my favourite film in a <u>frame</u>.
- **h** The artist calls this painting his <u>masterpiece</u>

#### **EXPRESSIONS**

► Study box page 58

#### **E** Describing an image

- The woman in the painting is dancing in a field.
- This statue was created by John Cassidy.
- The light in the painting looks very realistic.
- At the bottom of the drawing there's a signature.
- In the picture you can see some buildings on the right-hand side.
- The artist has used a lot of dark colours.
- There aren't any people in the painting.
- I'm not fond of the materials that the artist used.
- I like that this mural is more colourful than that one.
- The sculpture is covered in black and white dots.

► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 3** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE

3 Study expressions E and look at the two images. Write down three expressions to describe each image.



Image 1:

For example: The woman in the painting is dancing in a field.

The artist has used a lot of dark colours.

On the bottom of the drawing there's a signature.



Image 2:

For example: The light in the painting looks very realistic.

There aren't any people in this painting.

In the picture you can see some buildings on the right-hand side.

#### TIP Uitleggen waarom je iets vindt

Met because geef je aan waarom je iets vindt of waarom iets zo is.

- The jury liked her artwork, **because** it was the most original.
- I'm fond of Picasso, **because** his work is strange and colourful.

/	$\overline{}$	`
71	K	l١
Ų		IJ

4	Find this assignment or	nline. You can note	down any answers	here.
---	-------------------------	---------------------	------------------	-------

,	
Go to the online assignment to find these answers.	
3	

TEXT

### Be(e) in the City



Map of the Worker Bees - Caroline Coates

The worker bee is the symbol of Manchester. Inspired by the little creature, we started last year's art project: Bee in the City. We asked local artists to decorate over 100 bees. They were on display all throughout Manchester. More than three million people followed the art trail through the city to see them all.

This bee sculpture is created by Caroline Coates. She is an artist inspired by the city and the people around her. The sculpture is covered in maps of Manchester. Caroline has painted old and new maps to show how much the city has grown. She has used a lot of bright colours. The bee is sitting on a blue and pink podium. We're fond of the sculpture, because it's so colourful.

What is your favourite bee?

- 5 Read Be(e) in the City.
  - a Why did the council decide upon bee sculptures and not another animal?

A bee is the symbol of Manchester.

**b** Who decorated the bees?

Local artists.

**c** Study expressions E. Below you see another bee, created by artist Jayne Ford. Write a description of her bee. You can edit the underlined sentences in *Be(e)* in the *City* to write your own description. Also write about if you like the sculpture or not, and why.

This bee sculpture is created by Jayne Ford. The body of the bee is covered in tiles. The artist has used grey colours. The bee is sitting on a yellow podium. I am fond of the sculpture, because it's so shiny.



TEXT

### Bee Nice

Have you seen our #beeinthecity bees around Manchester? We love Jayne Ford's bling bee and Caroline Coates' map bee. Which one is your favourite?

View all comments

**Leona16** - I think Caroline's bee looks nicer. It is more original than Jayne's.

itstony - Jayne's bee is definitely the shiniest! Just look at all that bling!

StockportUK - I can't choose! I think Jayne's bee is as nice as Caroline's.

6 Read Bee Nice. How are the following words written in English?

a mooier
b origineler
c meest glimmende
d net zo mooi als
nicer
more original
the shiniest
as nice as

	GRAMMAR Comparisons ► Study box page 5				
Bijvoeglijk naamwoord dat bestaat uit		Vergrotende trap	Overtreffende trap		
één lettergreep	cool	cool <b>er</b> (than)	(the) cool <b>est</b>		
één lettergreep die eindigt op -e	nice	nic <b>er</b> (than)	(the) nic <b>est</b>		
één lettergreep die eindigt op klinker + medeklinker	big	big <b>ger</b> (than)	(the) bigg <b>est</b>		
twee lettergrepen eindigend op -y	pretty	prett <b>ier</b> (than)	(the) prett <b>iest</b>		
twee of meer lettergrepen	original	more original (than)	(the) <b>most</b> original		
Onregelmatige bijvoeglijke	good	better (than)	(the) <b>best</b>		
naamwoorden	bad little	worse (than) less (than)	(the) <b>worst</b> (the) <b>least</b>		
	far	further (than)	(the) <b>furthest</b>		

7	Read the grammar box on	comparisons.	Fill in the correct	t form of the	words in brackets.

- **a** That is the nicest (nice) painting that I have seen.
- **b** My sister thinks she's <u>more intelligent than</u> (intelligent) me, but I don't agree!
- c Avatar is probably the worst (bad) film that was ever made!
- **d** I think October is the wettest (wet) month of the year.
- e My sweater was <u>less</u> expensive than (little) yours.
- f Who is <u>more powerful</u> (powerful), the prime minister or the queen?
- g I think Finding Nemo was funnier than (funny) Finding Dory.
- **h** This statue is <u>as old as</u> (old) that painting. They're from the same year.
- i Is the Mont Blanc <u>higher than</u> (high) Mount Snowdon?

tŀ	ead the grammar box on comparisons. You are now going to write your own comparisons. Use ne words in brackets.  Vergelijk jezelf met een klasgenoot. (tall)				
	For example: I am not as tall as Lout.				
b	Vergelijk jouw kamer met die van je beste vriend(in). (messy)				
	For example: My room is messier than Amir's room.				
С	Vertel wie er het creatiefst is van de klas. ( <i>creative</i> )				
	For example: Jitske is the most creative.				
d	Vergelijk jouw huis met dat van de buren. ( <i>large</i> )				
	For example: My house is as large as our neighbour's house.				
е	Vertel wie er het slimst is van de klas. (smart)				
	For example: I am the smartest.				
f	Vertel wie de beste zanger(es) van de wereld is. (good)				
	For example: Rihanna is the best singer in the world.				
g	Vergelijk jouw outfit met die van een klasgenoot. (original)				
	For example: My outfit is more original than Merlijn's outfit.				
a	Put the words into the correct category. Use:  brilliant - clay - crayon - lovely - original - photo - portrait - sketch - watercolour  Materials:				
	clay - For example: The pot is made of clay.				
	crayon - I used a crayon to make this drawing.				
	watercolour - You need water and a brush to paint				
	with watercolour.				
	Kinds of artworks:				
	photo - For example: This selfie is my favourite photo.				
	portrait - This portrait doesn't look like me.				
	sketch - The artist makes a sketch before he starts painting.				
	Opinions on artwork:				
	brilliant - For example: The artist is really brilliant.				
	lovely - This statue looks lovely.				
	original - think this painting is very original.				

42

behind the words.

### This is #mymanchester



A This is my portrait of Liam Gallagher.

Oasis will always be the best band from

Manchester. #mymanchester



B I made a digital drawing of Emmeline Pankhurst, who helped women win the right to vote. #mymanchester



C Here's #mymanchester. Old Trafford stadium!

- 10 Look at *This is #mymanchester*. Describe the artworks.
  - a Describe artwork A in 16-30 words:

The painting looks very realistic. The artist has used a lot of dark colours. The background is white.

**b** Describe the person in artwork B and the artwork itself in 25–35 words.

The woman has brown hair. She is wearing an orange hat and a grey coat. She is holding a sign. On the bottom of the drawing is her name.

- ${f c}$  Describe what you see and don't see in artwork C in 25–35 words.
  - In the foreground of the photograph there's a statue of three football players. In the background you can see a stadium.

    There aren't any people in this photo.
- **d** Write three sentences in which you compare the three artworks.

For example: The drawing of Emmeline Pankhurst is less colourful than the painting of Liam Gallagher.

The painting of Liam Gallagher is more realistic than the drawing of Emmeline Pankhurst.

The photo of Old Trafford stadium is nicer than the painting of Liam Gallagher.

- e Write down what you think of the artworks and why you think this.
  - Liam Gallagher For example: I'm not fond of the dark colours that the artist used, because I prefer bright and colourful paintings.
  - Emmeline Pankhurst For example: I like that the artwork looks like a cartoon, because I like (reading) cartoons.
  - Old Trafford stadium | think this photo is brilliant, because I'm a fan of
     Manchester United.
- **11 a** Type in *artwork* on Google Image Search. Choose two artworks. One of them has to have at least one person in it. Also make sure you choose two very different artworks. Save them to your computer or print them.
  - **b** Describe the two artworks you chose in exercise **a**. Write down what you think of the artworks and why. Use 40–60 words per description.

Artwork 1: For example: The painting is created by Mary

Adshead. The artist has used a lot of blue and white.

The woman in the painting is dancing. She is wearing a white dress. On the left and the right of the painting you can see trees. I like this painting, as it's very realistic and original.

Artwork 2: For example: It is an abstract painting. It is made by Judith Allsopp. She has used yellow, blue and purple.

The background is yellow. In the middle there is a blue line.

On the left and the right, you see the same purple shape.

I'm not fond of this painting, because I prefer realistic paintings.

**c** Write down two sentences in which you compare the two artworks.

For example: The painting by Mary Adshead is more realistic.

The painting by Judith Allsopp is more colourful.

#### **CHALLENGE**

12 **a** Look at the graffiti in photo A and B. Answer the questions in English.





Photo B artist unknown

Photo A by El Mac

#### Photo A

- Wie heeft het gemaakt?

The graffiti was created by El Mac.

- Welke kleuren heeft de kunstenaar gebruikt? The artist has used white, black and red.
- Hoe ziet de man op het kunstwerk eruit? The man has got a moustache. He is wearing a cowboy hat.
- Wat zie je nog meer? Bedenk zelf een zin. For example: The man in the graffiti looks serious.

#### Photo B

– Wat zie je boven aan en onder aan het kunstwerk?

At the top of the artwork are the words 'things fall apart'. At the bottom are the words 'I'm too sad to tell you.'

- Wat voor soort kleuren heeft de kunstenaar gebruikt? The artist has used a lot of bright colours.
- Hoe ziet het meisje op het kunstwerk eruit? The girl looks young. She has got short hair.
- Wat zie je nog meer? Bedenk zelf een zin. For example: I can see letters and the face of a boy.
- **b** Now write a longer text about the artwork you like best. Use about 40–55 words.
  - why this artwork is the best;
  - three sentences about what the artwork looks like:
  - a comparison between the two artworks.

For example: I like the artwork by El Mac, because it's very realistic. The artist has used white, black and red. The man has got a moustache. He is wearing a hat and he looks serious. This artwork is more realistic than the artwork with the two faces.

#### THE EXTRA MILE



- 13 a Take a photo of something you like. It can be a photo of anything.
  - **b PAIR WORK** Exchange your photo with a classmate. Write a review of around 60–80 words about his/her photo. Write about:
    - who took the photo;
    - what you see in the photo;
    - what you think of the photo and why;
    - which of your photos you like best and why.

For example: The photo is taken by Shivani Ramcharan. In the foreground of the photo you can see a statue of King Willem II. In the background you can see a church. There are a few people in the photo. In the sky there are some birds. I'm fond of the photo, because it shows the nicest part of our city. Shivani's photo is the best photo, because it's more original.



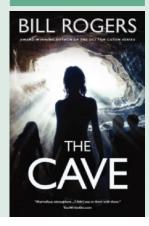
c PAIR WORK Read each other's review. Do you agree with one another?



Oefen met de woordtrainer. Maak *Test jezelf*.



## Literature



### The Cave

In *The Cave* by Bill Rogers, a group of teenagers from a school in Manchester go on their yearly adventure trip in nature. On the second day, they are exploring the caves beneath the Pennine Hills when tragedy strikes. The tunnel behind them collapses, leaving the group stuck deep below the ground. *The Cave* is the story of how a group of students from very different backgrounds work together and share their personal stories until help arrives.

#### **BEFORE READING**

- 1 Put yourself in the position of the characters in the book. You and your classmates are underground when the entrance caves in.
  - a What would you first reaction be?

For example: I would scream very loudly and I would cry.



**b PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. How do you think that he/she would react in the same situation? Write this down first.

For example: She would stay calm and look for another exit.



c PAIR WORK Read each other's answers. How well do you know your classmate?

Own answer.

TEXT

### Stuck Underground

The group is exploring the tunnels when suddenly the entrance caves in. They're stuck underground.

All the blood seemed to have drained from my body. My teeth were clamped shut, I felt unbearably cold, and my hands were shaking uncontrollably. I would have fallen too, but Charlie was clinging to me like a limpet.

Jag was swearing continuously like a bad case of Tourette's. Devon was leaning over Naomi trying to rouse her. Daniel appeared to be taking stock. He came over and put one arm around me and the other around Charlie.

'We're going to be alright,' he said with as much conviction as he could muster. He leant closer and whispered. 'You've got to be brave Grace, for the sake of the others. I'm counting on you.' He sounded like my father, and felt like an older brother. It was what I needed to get through this moment of panic.

'Why don't you take Charlie over there, sit yourselves down, and check that he's alright.' He pointed to a hollow in the side wall to our right. It was a command, not a question, and I was glad of it.

From: The Cave by Bill Rogers

#### **WORDS TO HELP**

limpet zeeslak
to rouse wakker maken
to take stock inventariseren

#### AFTER READING

2 Read Stuck Underground.

**a** Everyone handles the situation differently. Write down how each character reacts.

**Grace:** clamps her teeth shut, feels cold and starts shivering. Almost falls over.

Charlie: clings to Grace.

Jag: swears continuously.

**Daniel:** takes stock of the situation. Calms Grace and Charlie and tells them what they should do.

- **b** Who do you think has the best reaction? Explain your answer with examples from the text.

  Bijvoorbeeld: Daniel. Hij blijft heel rustig en zorgt dat het met iedereen goed gaat door advies te geven. Grace zegt dat zijn woorden precies waren wat ze nodig had.
- **c** Look at your answer in exercise **1a**. Is there a character that reacts in the same way that you would? Explain your answer.

For example: No. There's nobody who starts crying.

TEXT

### Amina's England

Underground, the teenagers have deep conversations and hear each other's life stories. One of these stories is that of Amina. She has fled from the African country of Somalia when she was ten years old. Grace asks her what she likes about England.

'What do you like most about England Amina?' I asked. Her eyes widened and her whole face became a huge smile.

'So many things: that it is never too hot or too cold; the rain that makes your hills and fields green; the fact everyone queues in the shops, and for buses and trams. All the things that seem to annoy the English.'

I had never heard her laugh before. It was light and musical like the trill of a song bird.

'Also the National Health Service, and that the streets are clean...' 'That we don't carry guns in the street?' Devon suggested. Her face clouded over. 'Yes, that too.' 'What don't you like?' said Daniel. She had to think hard about the answer.

'That you don't seem to appreciate how lucky you are, and how precious your democracy and freedom of speech really is.'

From: The Cave by Bill Rogers

**WORDS TO HELP** 

to queue in de rij staan

3	Read Amina's England.
	<b>a</b> Choose the five things that Amina likes about England according to the text.
	$\square$ 1 The weather is nice most of the time.
	☑ 2 It's never too hot or too cold.
	$\square$ 3 The hills and the fields are nice.
	☑ 4 The reain makes everything nice and green.
	☐ 6 There's great public transport.
	☐ 8 The hospitals are clean.
	☑ 9 The streets are clean.
	<b>b</b> Check your answers in exercise <b>a</b> . Write down the five numbers you checked and write down why you think Amina likes these things. Take her place of birth into account when you give your answer.
	For example: 2 The weather is always warm in Somalia.
	4 In Somalia it hardly ever rains. It's not green, but quite dry.
	5 People in Somalia probably don't queue.

TEXT

### Don't Feel Guilty

7 Healthcare in Somalia is very bad.

9 The streets in Somalia are quite dirty.

When Daniel tells his story, he says he feels guilty about something that his family did in the past. Amina responds to this.

'Then I do not understand what it is that you feel guilty about?' She allowed him take up time, but Daniel didn't have an answer.

'Your anger, sadness and disappointment I can understand,' she said. 'But no one should feel a sense of guilt because of something that people of their own race, culture, religion, country, or even their own family, believes or does. You are a good person Daniel. Use your concern to try to make things better, in however small a way.'

From: The Cave by Bill Rogers

4 Read Don't Feel Gui	lty.
-----------------------	------

a Do you agree or disagree with Amina? Explain your answer.

For example: I agree with Amina. It's not your fault if your family does bad things. You should only feel guilty about things you have done yourself.



**b** PAIR WORK Werk samen met een klasgenoot. Lees elkaars antwoord. Schrijf op wat je van de mening en toelichting van je klasgenoot vindt. Zijn jullie het met elkaar eens?

Bijvoorbeeld: Ik ben het niet eens met Lisa. Je hebt niet altijd invloed op de dingen die anderen doen.

TEXT

### Phone Call from Down Below

The group has found a narrow gap where daylight shines into the cave. Charlie is the only one thin enough to climb through it. He tries to call the emergency hotline.

'I've got through Grace!' He shouted. 'I'm through!' 'Calm down Charlie,' I told him. 'Just answer their questions.' I heard them cheering down below. I thought it far too premature. 'They want to know where we are.'

'Charlie, tell them we're about 600 metres North East from where the tunnel collapsed, and about 15 metres below the hillside,' I suggested.

I could have been way out, but all along I had been using my compass, and trying to estimate how far we'd travelled each time we moved camp.

'And tell them I'll sound our distress call with the whistle for one minute every five minutes until they get here.'

Shortly afterwards Charlie slid down the wall and his face appeared in the centre of my beam. He was grinning from ear to ear.

**WORDS TO HELP** 

whistle

From: The Cave by Bill Rogers

fluitje

Read Phone Call from Down Below. Finish the notes of the emergency hotline with the information from the text and from other fragments in this lesson.

Caller: Charlie

Location: Pennine Hills. Stuck in a tunnel underground. 600 metres

North East from where the tunnel collapsed. 15 metres below the hillside.

How many people? 6

How to find them: Listen for a whistle.

## Study box

## LESSON 2

## Listening

WORDS Humour   © Practise online				
English	Dutch			
according to	volgens	What is the correct answer, <b>according</b> to you?		
to attend	meedoen met; deelnemen aan	I would like to <b>attend</b> the comedy workshop.		
amazed	verbaasd	I was <b>amazed</b> that she didn't complain.		
to bring the house down	de tent afbreken	The comedian could <b>bring the house down</b> with his jokes.		
to disguise yourself	jezelf vermommen	She decided to <b>disguise herself</b> as a hairy monster.		
episode	aflevering	We never miss an <b>episode</b> of our favourite TV show.		
event	evenement; gebeurtenis	The Olympic Games are a big sporting <b>event</b> .		
gag	grap	He told a <b>gag</b> about an elephant.		
to giggle	giechelen	Her jokes always make me <b>giggle</b> .		
habit	gewoonte	He has a <b>habit</b> of biting his nails when he's nervous.		
hilarious	hilarisch; heel grappig	We thought the film was <b>hilarious</b> .		
to improvise	improviseren	The actor started to <b>improvise</b> .		
to involve	verbonden zijn aan, betreffen	Her job <b>involve</b> s a lot of traveling.		
to keep a straight face	het gezicht in de plooi houden; niet lachen	He tried to <b>keep a straight face</b> .		
laughter	gelach	I heard some <b>laughter</b> in the room next door.		
to lead	leiden	You <b>lead</b> and we'll follow right behind you.		
pun	woordspeling; woordgrap	She made a funny <b>pun</b> about a newspaper.		
punchline	clou	I didn't understand the <b>punchline</b> of his joke.		
to record	opnemen	We want to <b>record</b> our wedding on video.		
to rehearse	repeteren; oefenen	They need to <b>rehearse</b> for the show.		
sink	gootsteen	He was standing at the <b>sink</b> , doing the dishes.		
sitcom	komische tv-serie	My favourite <b>sitcom</b> is <i>Modern Family</i> .		
sold-out	uitverkocht	Tonight's show is completely <b>sold-out</b> .		
witty	gevat; ad rem	My favourite comedian is very witty.		
Dutch	English			
applaus	applause	The comedian got some loud <b>applause</b> for his performance.		
begrijpen; snappen	to get	I never <b>get</b> his jokes.		
beseffen	to realise	I <b>realise</b> how difficult it will be, but we must try.		
betekenis	meaning	What is the <b>meaning</b> of this word in English?		
dezelfde	the same	I was staying at <b>the same</b> hotel as my teacher.		
flauw	silly	I'm tired of watching this film. It's too <b>silly</b> .		
fout; verkeerd	wrong	Three of your answers are <b>wrong</b> .		

Dutch	English	
gevoel	sense	She has a really good <b>sense</b> of humour.
humor	humour	He has no sense of <b>humour</b> .
irriteren	to annoy	They always <b>annoy</b> me with their stupid jokes.
juichen	to cheer	In the stadium we <b>cheer</b> when we score.
klappen	to clap	When people <b>clap</b> their hands, it means they like it.
komiek	comedian	Jerry Seinfeld is a famous <b>comedian</b> from America.
lachen	to laugh	Her jokes always make me laugh.
onthouden; herinneren	to remember	We all <b>remember</b> that old song.
roepen; schreeuwen	to shout	There's no need to <b>shout</b> , I can hear you.
vergeten	to forget	We will never <b>forget</b> that special vacation to Hawaii.
vermakelijk	amusing	He told a very <b>amusing</b> story.
verrast	surprised	I'm <b>surprised</b> to see you here.
zich verontschuldigen	to apologise	You must <b>apologise</b> to the teacher for being so rude.

#### GRAMMAR The present: present simple or present continuous

Practise online

Om te praten over het heden (nu), kun je de present simple of de present continuous gebruiken.

Als je wilt zeggen dat iets altijd, nooit, herhaaldelijk of regelmatig gebeurt, gebruik je de *present simple*. Vaak staat er dan een signaalwoord in de zin, bijvoorbeeld: *always, never, sometimes, every day*.

+	I <b>eat</b> an apple every day.	Ik eet elke dag een appel.
+	My sister never <b>eats</b> an apple.	Mijn zus eet nooit een appel.
-	Tim <b>doesn't eat</b> apples.	Tim eet geen appels.
_	You <b>don't eat</b> apples, do you?	Jij eet geen appels, of wel?
?	Does your dad eat an apple every day?	Eet je vader elke dag een appel?
?	<b>Do</b> they sometimes <b>eat</b> an apple?	Eten zij af en toe een appel?

Gebruik de *present continuous* (am / is / are + werkwoord + -ing) als je wilt zeggen dat iets nu bezig is. Soms staat er dan een signaalwoord in de zin, bijvoorbeeld: at the moment, right now. In het Nederlands zeg je dan: 'Ik ben aan het ...'

+	I <b>am watching</b> TV right now.	Ik ben nu tv aan het kijken.
+	Mum <b>is watching</b> TV again.	Mam is weer tv aan het kijken.
+	Be quiet, we <b>are watching</b> TV.	Wees stil, we zijn tv aan het kijken.
-	I'm not watching TV at the moment.	Ik ben op het moment geen tv aan het kijken.
-	They <b>aren't watching</b> TV right now.	Zij zijn nu geen tv aan het kijken.
-	My sister <b>isn't watching</b> TV at the moment.	Mijn zus is op dit moment geen tv aan het kijken.
?	Are you watching TV? Really?	Ben je tv aan het kijken? Echt?
?	<b>Is</b> Layla <b>watching</b> TV right now?	Is Layla nu tv aan het kijken?
?	Are they watching TV again?	Zijn ze weer tv aan het kijken?



## Speaking

WORDS Accommodation		🖎 Practise online
English	Dutch	
accommodation	verblijfplaats	Can you find some cheap <b>accommodation</b> for the holidays?
affordable	betaalbaar	This room is <b>affordable</b> at only £20 per night.
among	tussen	I prefer being <b>among</b> friends to being alone.
ceiling	plafond	The <b>ceiling</b> in this house is too low for a tall person.
cosy	knus	The fireplace makes the cottage quite <b>cosy</b> .
detached	vrijstaand	Our <b>detached</b> house is surrounded by a large garden.
to expect	verwachten	They <b>expect</b> us to tidy the room before we leave.
to let	verhuren	Home owners can <b>let</b> a room for extra money.
to own	bezitten	I hope to <b>own</b> a huge villa someday.
owner	eigenaar	The <b>owner</b> gave us a tour of the house.
private	privé; eigen	We prefer a room with a <b>private</b> bathroom.
rate	tarief	What's the weekly rate for that bungalow?
rental agreement	huurovereenkomst	Can I read the <b>rental agreement</b> before booking?
vacant	leeg; onbezet	The hotel room had been <b>vacant</b> for months.
Dutch	English	
bespreken	to discuss	Let's <b>discuss</b> where we will go next holiday.
borg	deposit	Do I pay a <b>deposit</b> before our stay?
bushalte	bus stop	The bus departs from the <b>bus stop</b> at 1 p.m.
eenpersoonskamer	single room	A <b>single room</b> is perfect as I'm travelling solo.
hostel	hostel	We only need a bed, so a <b>hostel</b> is fine.
hotelkamer	hotel room	The luxury <b>hotel room</b> has a jacuzzi.
huisdiervriendelijk	pet-friendly	I need a <b>pet-friendly</b> hotel so I can bring my dog.
huren	to rent	They <b>rent</b> the same holiday home every year.
ideaal	ideal	This spot near the lake is <b>ideal</b> for fishing.
kluis	safe	You can lock the <b>safe</b> with a security code.
modern	modern	I prefer a <b>modern</b> house with new gadgets.
nacht	night	Let's just rent a room for the <b>night</b> .
regel	rule	The most important <b>rule</b> in travelling is: keep your passport and money safe.
rolstoel	wheelchair	Can we access the bungalow with a wheelchair?
ruim	roomy	The large windows make the kitchen feel <b>roomy</b> .
schoonmaakkosten	cleaning fee	We will charge you a <b>cleaning fee</b> if you leave a mess.
traditioneel	traditional	Every year they serve a <b>traditional</b> Christmas dinner.
tweepersoonskamer	double room	My parents are staying in the <b>double room</b> .

<b>EXPRESSIONS</b> © Practise online		
Dutch	English	
A Having a telephone conversation		
Je spreekt met Vikram. Ik bel voor wat informatie over een	This is Vikram. I'm calling to ask for some information	
vakantiehuis.	about a holiday home.	
Ik zal je doorverbinden met onze verhuurafdeling. Blijf	I shall put you through to the rental department. Please	
aan de lijn!	hold!	
Ik ben zo bij u terug.	I will be right back with you.	
Bel gerust terug als u meer vragen hebt.	Please call again if you have more questions.	
Heel erg bedankt voor uw hulp.	Thank you very much for your help.	
B Asking for more information		
Ik zoek met drie vrienden een vakantiehuisje in juli.	Three friends and I <b>are looking for</b> a holiday home in July.	
Kunt u me meer vertellen over wat u zoekt?	Could you tell me more about what you're looking for?	
Kunt u me meer details geven over de locatie?	Can you give me more details on the location?	
Kunt u me ook vertellen of het beddengoed bij de prijs is	Could you also tell me if bed linen is included?	
inbegrepen?		
Hoeveel slaapkamers heeft de bungalow?	<b>How many</b> bedrooms <b>does</b> the bungalow <b>have</b> ?	
Hoe is het openbaar vervoer geregeld bij het park?	What's the public transportation like near the park?	
Hoe ver is het van het zwembad?	<b>How far is it from</b> the swimming pool?	
Hoeveel is de huur per week?	<b>How much is</b> the weekly rent?	
C Talking about your preferences		
Hebt u een voorkeur voor een kamer of een	Would you prefer to rent a room or a holiday home?	
vakantiehuisje?		
We zouden liever op een plek verblijven met wat meer	We would rather stay somewhere more	
luxe.	luxurious.	
Mijn voorkeur gaat uit naar een plek dicht bij het strand,	I prefer to be close to the beach, because I like to swim.	
omdat ik van zwemmen houd.		
Ik heb meer interesse in een blokhut, omdat die meer	I'm more interested in a cabin, as it's more private than	
afgezonderd is dan een appartement.	an apartment.	
D Making arrangements  Is het beschikbaar van 22 tot 29 juli?	Is it available from the good to the goth of July?	
2 .	Is it available from the 22 <sup>nd</sup> to the 29 <sup>th</sup> of July?	
Jullie huisje zal gereed zijn om 3 uur 's middags.	Your house will be ready for you at 3 p.m.	
Ik ben bang dat het al bezet is op de 22°. En als u de vakantie op de 23° begint?	I'm afraid it's booked on the 22 <sup>nd</sup> . How about starting your holiday on the 23 <sup>rd</sup> ?	
Het is een wandeling van 15 minuten van het treinstation	It's a 15-minute walk from the train station to the park	
naar de entree van het park.	entrance.	
We hebben een budget van 450 pond voor één week.	We've got a budget of 450 pounds for one week.	
we headen cen budget van 450 pond voor een week.	110 10 50t a badget of 450 pourids for one week.	



WORDS Fantasy		🗈 Practise online
English	Dutch	
average	normaal; gemiddeld	The amount of tea she drinks is <b>average</b> .
binoculars	verrekijker	We looked at the birds through <b>binoculars</b> .
boosaardig	evil	In a lot of fairy tales, there is a witch who is <b>evil</b> .
creature	wezen	A <b>creature</b> is a living thing.
deer	hert	Bambi is a children's story about a young deer.
dragon	draak	The <b>dragon</b> flew over the mountains.
dusk	schemering	Alice always has to be home before <b>dusk</b> .
eyewitness	ooggetuige	He was able to give an <b>eyewitness</b> account of the beast.
fictional	verzonnen	This story didn't really happen, it's completely fictional.
giant	reus	The <b>giant</b> destroyed homes by stepping on them.
gnome	kabouter	Have you ever seen a garden <b>gnome</b> without a beard?
to hunt	jagen	In this forest, you are not allowed to <b>hunt</b> without permission.
imagination	verbeelding; fantasie	You need a lot of <b>imagination</b> to write a book.
impossible	onmogelijk	It's <b>impossible</b> to finish this difficult game.
jet black	pikzwart	The panther we saw in the zoo was jet black.
to make up	verzinnen	People sometimes <b>make up</b> stories to use as an excuse.
mind	geest; verstand	Open your <b>mind</b> to new ideas, if you want to get inspired.
possible	mogelijk	Anything is <b>possible</b> if you try hard enough.
to reveal	onthullen	They're going to <b>reveal</b> the name of the store today.
to roam	ronddwalen	Wolves like to <b>roam</b> the forest at night.
to stalk (someone)	(iemand/iets) besluipen	Cats often <b>stalk</b> mice and birds.
suddenly	plotseling	It happened so <b>suddenly</b> , we didn't see it coming.
surroundings	omgeving	In these <b>surroundings</b> you hardly see any wild animals.
unfortunately	helaas	Unfortunately, the restaurant had just closed.
witch	heks	The witch in the story wears a pointy black hat.
wizard	tovenaar	A <b>wizard</b> is the male version of a witch.
Dutch	English	
beest	beast	Did you see the large teeth of that <b>beast</b> ?
bestaan	to exist	Witches only <b>exist</b> in fairy tales.
bewijzen	prove	No one can <b>prove</b> Tizzy Whizzies are real.
dorp	village	We live in a small <b>village</b> in the countryside.
echt	real	Are you sure these diamonds are <b>real</b> ?
enorm	huge	Look at that elephant! It's <b>huge</b> !
geloven	to believe	You shouldn't <b>believe</b> everything people tell you.
gevaarlijk	dangerous	Wild bears can be very dangerous.
landschap	landscape	My favourite landscape has a lot of trees.
legende	legend	The <b>legend</b> goes that the girl never returned.
lijken op	to look like	Liam and Andrew <b>look</b> a lot <b>like</b> their dad.
mythe	myth	A <b>myth</b> is an old story, made up to try to explain events.
onderzoeken	to investigate	The police are going to <b>investigate</b> what happened.
ongelooflijk	unbelievable	That can't be true! It's unbelievable!

Dutch	English	
onzin	nonsense	I don't believe you. I think it's <b>nonsense</b> .
piepklein	tiny	She lives in a large house, but her bedroom is <b>tiny</b> .
spannend	exciting	Going on holiday to a new country can be very <b>exciting</b> .
sprookje	fairy tale	Susan's favourite <b>fairy tale</b> is <i>Rapunzel</i> .
staart	tail	Terry's dog is always chasing its own tail.
staren	to stare	It's not very nice to <b>stare</b> at people.
vleugel	wing	The bird's <b>wing</b> might be broken.
vreemd	strange	<b>Strange,</b> I just saw my keys, but now I can't find them.
zeker weten	to be sure	Just to <b>be sure</b> , did you lock the front door?

#### **GRAMMAR** Intensifiers

Practise online

*Intensifiers* zijn woorden die je kunt gebruiken om de betekenis van een ander woord te versterken. Ze staan direct vóór het woord waar ze iets over zeggen en geven antwoord op de vraag: Hoe? (*How?*) Bijvoorbeeld:

Ralph is angry.	Ralph is boos.
<b>How</b> angry is Ralph?	<b>Hoe</b> boos is Ralph?
Ralph is <u>really</u> angry.	Ralph is <u>echt</u> boos.
She is creative.	Ze is creatief.
<b>How</b> creative is she?	<b>Hoe</b> creatief is ze?
She's <u>extremely</u> creative.	Ze is <b>enorm</b> creatief.

De volgende *intensifiers* worden veel gebruikt. Leer ze uit je hoofd, op dezelfde manier als waarop je woordjes leert:

absolutely	absoluut	You must be <b>absolutely</b> quiet during the concert.
deeply	diep-	I'm feeling <b>deeply</b> unhappy about my bad grade.
extremely	enorm	Hannah's <b>extremely</b> excited about the book.
perfectly	volkomen, perfect	I'm <b>perfectly</b> happy where we live now.
quite	nogal, redelijk	These two creatures look <b>quite</b> different.
really	echt	It's <b>really</b> great that you're my friend.
seriously	ernstig	I'm <b>seriously</b> worried about her.
50	ZO ZO	I'm <b>so</b> sorry about that.
too	te	I feel <b>too</b> sick to go to school today.
very	erg	You're <b>very</b> good at drawing!

#### **GRAMMAR** Prepositions

Practise online

Je gebruikt de volgende voorzetsels om aan te geven waar iets of iemand is. Leer deze voorzetsels uit je hoofd, op dezelfde manier als waarop je woordjes leert:

above	boven	The pictures are <b>above</b> the shelves.
under	onder	The dog is sleeping <b>under</b> the table.
behind	achter	There is a big tree <b>behind</b> the house.
in front of	voor	He parked the car <b>in front of</b> the shop.
around	om, rondom	He put his arms <b>around</b> her.
between	tussen	I sat <b>between</b> Andy and Janice on the couch.
near	(vlak) bij, in de buurt	We parked the car <b>near</b> the library.
next to	naast	Her house is <b>next to</b> the park.
at	bij	He is waiting <b>at</b> the bus stop.
in	in	David is <b>in</b> the kitchen.
on	ор	Don't sit <b>on</b> the grass. It's wet.

#### Let op!

Het voorzetsel *on* gebruik je om te zeggen dat iets <u>ergens bovenop</u> ligt of zit:

I'm sitting <b>on</b> the chair.	Ik zit <b>op</b> de stoel.

Het voorzetsel at gebruik je om te zeggen dat iemand of iets  $\underline{op}$   $\underline{een}$   $\underline{bepaalde}$   $\underline{locatie}$  is:

*I'll see you at school.* (Dus <u>niet</u>: *I'll see you <u>on</u> school.) Ik zie je op school.* 

LESSON **5** 

## Writing

WORDS Art		🔊 Practise online
English	Dutch	
angle	hoek	From this <b>angle</b> I could not see his face.
to be on display	worden tentoongesteld	Her paintings <b>are on display</b> in the museum.
to blend	mengen	You can <b>blend</b> colours to create a new one.
brightness	helderheid	I love the <b>brightness</b> of the colours in this painting.
composition	compositie	The <b>composition</b> of this artwork is complex.
depth	diepte	The contrast between light and dark gives this painting a lot of
		depth.
frame	lijst	The old painting has a beautiful golden frame around it.
genius	genie	Ben is so talented that I think he's a <b>genius</b> .
masterpiece	meesterwerk	The <i>Mona Lisa</i> is Leonardo da Vinci's <b>masterpiece</b> .
mood	stemming	The dark colours in this painting give it a sad <b>mood</b> .
mural	muurschildering	In the castle they discovered a huge <b>mural</b> from the Middle Ages.
oil paint	olieverf	You get brighter colours when you use oil paint.
pattern	patroon	The crazy <b>pattern</b> in the wallpaper makes me dizzy.
poem	gedicht	He was so in love, he wrote a <b>poem</b> for her.
to reach	bereiken	Famous artists <b>reach</b> a lot of people with their work.

Dutch	English	
aan de bovenkant	at the top	Is that a crack <b>at the top</b> of the painting?
abstract	abstract	In an <b>abstract</b> painting we often see only colours and shapes.
beeldschoon	lovely	The young woman in the photo looks <b>lovely</b> .
bord	sign	The protester in the demonstration is holding a <b>sign</b> up in the air.
briljant	brilliant	I think Banksy is a <b>brilliant</b> artist.
creativiteit	creativity	Use your <b>creativity</b> to make something new.
foto	photo	Is that a <b>photo</b> of your grandparents?
galerij	gallery	Every artwork in the <b>gallery</b> is for sale.
geïnspireerd door	inspired by	I was <b>inspired by</b> Vincent van Gogh when I painted this.
klei	clay	Working with <b>clay</b> gives you dirty hands.
krijt(je)	crayon	I used to draw all my paintings with <b>crayon</b> .
op de achtergrond	in the background	Can you see what's in the background?
op de voorgrond	in the foreground	In the foreground of the drawing there's a man.
origineel	original	Is that Rembrandt <b>original</b> or fake?
portret	portrait	Can you sit still so I can draw your <b>portrait</b> ?
schets	sketch	Most artists make a <b>sketch</b> before they start.
stilleven	still life	A <b>still life</b> is a painting of objects such as flowers or fruit.
tegel	tile	I broke a kitchen <b>tile</b> when I dropped a jar by accident.
vasthouden	to hold	Is this the right way to <b>hold</b> a paintbrush?
waterverf	watercolour	You can't use watercolour without water.

EXPRESSIONS	🖎 Practise online
Dutch	English
E Describing an image	
De vrouw op het schilderij is aan het dansen in een veld.	The woman in the painting is dancing in a field.
Het standbeeld is gemaakt door John Cassidy.	This statue is created by John Cassidy.
Het licht in het schilderij ziet er erg realistisch uit.	The light in the painting looks very realistic.
Onder aan de tekening staat een handtekening.	At the bottom of the drawing there's a signature.
Op de afbeelding aan de rechterkant zie je wat	In the picture you can see some buildings on the
gebouwen.	right-hand side.
De kunstenaar heeft veel donkere kleuren gebruikt.	The artist has used a lot of dark colours.
Er zijn geen mensen in het kunstwerk.	There aren't any people in the artwork.
Ik ben geen liefhebber van de materialen die de kunstenaar heeft gebruikt.	I'm not fond of the materials that the artist has used.
Ik vind het mooi dat deze muurschildering kleurrijker is dan die.	I like that this mural is more colourful than that one.
Het beeld is bedekt met zwarte en witte stippen.	The sculpture is covered in black and white dots.

#### GRAMMAR Comparisons

Practise online

Om in het Engels dingen met elkaar te vergelijken, gebruik je de vergrotende trap (...-er than / more ... than) of de overtreffende trap (the ...-est / the most ...):

Her dress is <b>shorter than</b> mine.	Haar jurk is <b>korter dan</b> die van mij.
Which way is the shortest?	Welke weg is <b>de kortste</b> ?
This rule is more important than that rule.	Deze regel is <b>belangrijker dan</b> die regel.
But that is <b>the most important</b> rule.	Maar dat is <b>de belangrijkste</b> regel.

#### Let op:

- Woorden die eindigen op ...

- een -e -> alleen -r / st

nic <b>e</b> - nice <b>r</b> - nice <b>st</b>	aardig - aardiger - aardigst
THE THEE	daidig daidigei daidigst

– een -y -> -ier / -iest:

busin busing busings	طعيباد طعيباداده عطعياده
bus <b>y</b> - busi <b>er</b> - bus <b>iest</b>	druk - drukker - drukst

– een klinker + medeklinker -> medeklinker verdubbelen:

big - big <b>g</b> er - big <b>g</b> est	groot - groter - grootst
--	--------------------------

- Bij lange woorden met meerdere lettergrepen gebruik je more en most:

powerful	This engine is <b>more powerful</b> than the last one.	Deze motor is <b>krachtiger</b> dan de vorige.
interesting	That is the <b>most interesting</b> film ever.	Dat is de <b>interessantste</b> film ooit.

- Er zijn ook **onregelmatige woorden,** zoals:

bad - worse - worst	slechter - slechter - slechtst
good - better - best	goed - beter - best
far - further - furthest	ver - verder - verst
little - less - least	weinig - minder - minst

Er is ook nog een andere manier om mensen, dieren en dingen te vergelijken: (not) as ... as

You are <b>as</b> clever <b>as</b> your brother.	Je bent <b>net zo</b> slim <b>als</b> je broer.
This restaurant is <b>not as</b> fancy <b>as</b> that one.	Dit restaurant is <b>niet zo</b> chic <b>als</b> dat andere.

## Overhoor jezelf



## Listening

I can:
understand short explanations.
<ul> <li>understand information about everyday topic</li> </ul>
$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $



## **Speaking**

I can:

☐ have a telephone conversation.

☐ ask for information (over the phone).

☐ give information (over the phone).

☐ talk about what I prefer.

☐ talk about practical arrangements.



## Reading

I can:

understand specific information in texts
understand short descriptive texts.
use intensifiers.
use prepositions of place.



## Writing

I can:

- describe an image.describe a person.
- write a short text.
- □ make comparisons.



Ben je klaar voor de toets? Test je kennis met *Test jezelf* en de woordtrainer in het online lesmateriaal.



023456

## Unit 2 Four Corners: Arizona, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico



#### **Contents**

1	Crossing Borders	64
2	Listening	66
3	Speaking	72
4	Reading	83
5	Writing	94
6	Literature	105
	Study box	109
	Overhoor jezelf	117

117

### Did you know?

The Four Corners Monument in the Southwestern United States marks the point where the states of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, and Utah meet. The only place in America where you can be in four states at once! The monument also marks the boundary between the Navajo Nation and the Ute Mountain Ute Tribe Reservation, where the native American people still live.

LESSON

## **Crossing Borders**





The Navajo are the people who are native of the Four Corners region. The Navajos live in a very large reservation on their traditional territory: Navajo Nation. This is land that belongs to them and is under their control. The Navajo Nation has its own government, laws, police, and services, just like a small country. However, they are also US citizens and must obey American law. The Navajo people still honor a lot of their old traditions.



**PAIR WORK** Read the introduction and look at the photo. Work with a classmate. Make a word web which shows what you know about the Navajo.

TEXT

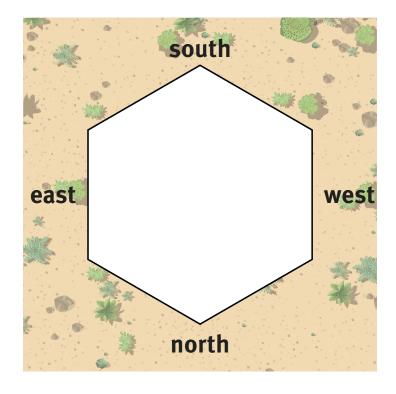
### Life in a Hogan

In olden days, Navajo people lived in a hogan, meaning 'home place'. These were built of logs, plastered with mud. A hogan had an entrance that faced east, so the people could see the rising sun. In front of the entrance was an overhang, providing shade from the heat.



Inside there was only one room, without interior walls or windows. A hole in the roof allowed smoke to escape. Women kept food and household items like dishes on one side of the room. On the other side, men stored their hunting tools, like bows and arrows. There was no furniture. A Navajo family would sit on deerskins around the central fire and sleep around it too.

- 2 Read Life in a Hogan.
  - **a** Below you see a map of a hogan. Draw the interior of the hut.



**b** Would you want to live in a hogan? Write down at least two reasons why (not). Explain your answer with examples from the text.

For example: No, because you have no privacy. There aren't any walls. It doesn't sound comfortable to live without furniture.

You always have to sit and sleep on the floor.

1	$\overline{}$
71	K
V	
`	

3	Find this	assign	ment online	. You can	note down	any a	nswers he	re.
						2		

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.	

TEXT

### Navajo Colours

Colours mean many things in many different cultures. For the Navajos, there are four colours that have special meaning: black, white, blue, and yellow. These colours can symbolise many different things. They can also be found on the flag of the Navajo Nation.



- 4 Read Navajo Colours and look at the flag.
  - **a** The colours of the mountains in the flag have two meanings: the compass point and a time of day. What do you think each colour stands for? Search a compass point and time of day with each colour.

Tip: For the time of day you can think about what colour the sky has during that time.

Colours: black, blue, white, yellow north, east, south, west Time of day: dawn, day, dusk, night

	Colours	Directions	Time of day
1	black	north	night
2	blue	south	day
3	white	east	dawn
4	yellow	west	dusk

**b** If you had to pick a colour for your family, what colour would that be? Explain your answer.

The colour for example: blue symbolises my family, because for example: we always go on holiday to Greece and the ocean is very blue there.

## 2

**LESSON** 

## Listening

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Recognising the main topic of a discussion
- Understanding the important points in TV news segments

#### Grammar 🖭



- The past: past simple or present perfect
- Irregular verbs

Media

#### **WARMING UP**



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

#### **PRACTICE**

2	Fill in the	missing	words.	Use:

adverts - announcement - channel - fake - press - reduce - specific - upset

Yesterday, the boss of a large television (a) channel made an important

(b) announcement . He said that they were going to (c) reduce the

number of (d) <u>adverts</u>. From now on, they are only going to show them between

(e) <u>Specific</u> shows. But today, that turned out to be

(f) fake news: it was an April Fools' Day joke. The audience and the boss

seem to have a different sense of humour, and many people are now

(g) <u>upset</u> . The boss is going to talk to the (h) <u>press</u> later

today to apologise.



3 Listen to *Breaking News*. Tick: *true* or *false*.

*	BREAKING NEWS	true	false
a	Andrew is geïnteresseerd in wat Grace vertelt.		X
b	Andrew vindt het belangrijk om het nieuws bij te houden.	X	
С	Andrew leest alleen de koppen van de krant.		X
d	Grace is nieuwsgierig wat voor bericht Andrew ontvangt.	X	
е	Volgens Andrew is Grace ook goed op de hoogte van het nieuws.		X
f	Grace en Andrew sparen voor een vakantie naar het buitenland.		X
g	Andrew is verbaasd dat Grace een bericht op haar telefoon krijgt.	X	



- 4 Listen to *Breaking News*. Answer the questions.
  - a What kind of message does Andrew receive on his phone?

Andrew receives a notification from a news app.

**b** What is this notification about?

The notification is about an announcement from the president.

c What kind of app does Grace receive a notification from on her phone?

Grace receives a notification from an app that tracks prices.

**d** What is this notification about?

The notification is about a price reduction / price cut for a certain product she wants.

GRAMMAR T	he past: past simple or present perfect	► Study box page 110
	Past simple	Present perfect
Wanneer?	Als je wilt zeggen dat iets in het verleden is gebeurd en nu is afgelopen. Bijvoorbeeld:  We saw an interesting programme yesterday.  As a reporter, she covered the elections last night.	Als je wilt zeggen: - dat iets in het verleden is begonnen en nu nog steeds doorgaat. Bijvoorbeeld: We have already saved \$900 for our wedding dat iets uit het verleden nu nog steeds belangrijk is. Bijvoorbeeld: Quiet, please! I have just received an important notification.
Vorm	<ul> <li>hele werkwoord + -(e)d (bij regelmatige werkwoorden)</li> <li>eigen vorm (bij onregelmatige werkwoorden)</li> </ul>	<pre>have / has + voltooid deelwoord  Voltooid deelwoord = - hele werkwoord + -(e)d (bij regelmatige werkwoorden) - eigen vorm (bij onregelmatige werkwoorden)</pre>
Tijdbepaling	Bijvoorbeeld: in 2018, yesterday, last weekend, two hours ago, a second ago, at three o'clock, this morning, etc.	for, yet, never, ever, just, already, since

- Read the grammar box on past simple or present perfect. In each sentence, mark the correct form of the verb: *past simple* or *present perfect*.
  - a They lived / have lived in London in 2010.
  - **b** They *lived* / *have lived* here for many years.
  - **c** She *finished* / *has finished* her homework already!
  - **d** She *finished* / has finished her work at two o'clock.
  - **e** The police *found* / *have found* the thief already.
  - **f** The police *found* / *have found* the missing girl this morning.
  - g | played / have played tennis last weekend.
  - **h** I played / have played hockey since I was twelve.

Read the grammar box on past simple or present perfect. Use the words in brackets to complete the sentences. Look carefully whether the sentence should be affirmative (+), negative (-) or interrogative (?).

**a** (?) Did you see the news this morning? (you - to see)

**b** (+) Yes, Saw it five minutes ago. (*I - to see*)

c (?) Has Eric just started his new job? (Eric - to start)

**d** (-) No, he hasn't / has not started his new job yet. (he - to start)

e (?) Did your friends arrive yesterday? (your friends - to arrive)

f (+) Yes, they arrived last night. (they - to arrive)

g (?) Have you ever made a vlog? (you - to make)

h (-) No, have / l've never made a vlog. (1 - to make)

#### GRAMMAR Irregular verbs

► Study box page 111

Net als het Nederlands heeft het Engels veel werkwoorden met een onregelmatige vorm in de verleden tijd. Hieronder staan een paar voorbeelden.

Hele werkwoord	Past simple	Voltooid deelwoord	Hele werkwoord	Past simple	Voltooid deelwoord
to be	was / were	been	to hear	heard	heard
to become	became	become	to know	knew	known
to begin	began	begun	to make	made	made
to bring	brought	brought	to say	said	said
to come	came	come	to see	saw	seen
to do	did	done	to take	took	taken
to find	found	found	to think	thought	thought
to get	got	got / gotten	to write	wrote	written
to have	had	had			

Op bladzijde 190 en 191 staat de volledige lijst met onregelmatige werkwoorden. Leer deze onregelmatige vormen uit je hoofd.

Read the grammar box	ton megalar verbs. Ose the words in bracke	
a (to lose)	I have lost my phone.	can't find it.
<b>b</b> (to go)	Ben <u>Went</u> home te	n minutes ago.
c (to win)	Barcelona <u>WO11</u> th	ne game yesterday.
<b>d</b> (to speak – never)	I <u>have never spoken</u> to her.	
e (to break)	Look! Somebody has broken	that window.
f (to fly)	Last Tuesday, Lisa <u>flew</u>	from London to Madrid.
g (to buy)	Yesterday, I bought t	wo newspapers instead of one.
h (to read – already)	ı <u>have already read</u> that magaz	ine, thanks.
TIP Uitspraak van r	ead	
Het werkwoord to rea	ad ('lezen') is onregelmatig. De vorm voor z	
	deelwoord is: read. Dit spreek ie uit als in	
tijd) als het voltooid	deelwoord is: <i>read</i> . Dit spreek je uit als in online. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a	
tijd) als het voltooid	online. You can note down any answers here	
tijd) als het voltooid	online. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a	
tijd) als het voltooid Find this assignment o	online. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a  bold to Dutch.	
tijd) als het voltooid  Find this assignment of the onlin  Translate the words in a I became an Americ	online. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a  bold to Dutch.	nswers.
tijd) als het voltooid  Find this assignment of the online  Translate the words in a I became an American bold it's against the law	online. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a  bold to Dutch. can citizen in 2010.	inwoner/burger
tijd) als het voltooid  Find this assignment of Go to the online  Translate the words in a I became an America bolt's against the law what has been your	bonline. You can note down any answers here e assignment to find these a  bold to Dutch. can citizen in 2010. not to wear seatbelts.	inwoner/burger wet gênant
Translate the words in  I became an America  It's against the law  What has been your  The reporter was as	bold to Dutch.  can citizen in 2010.  not to wear seatbelts.  r most embarrassing moment?	inwoner/burger wet gênant
Translate the words in  I became an Americ  It's against the law  What has been your  The reporter was as  I want to switch cha	bold to Dutch.  can citizen in 2010.  not to wear seatbelts.  r most embarrassing moment?  ked to cover the elections.	inwoner / burger wet gênant verslaan / verslag doen var
Translate the words in  I became an Americ  What has been your The reporter was as  I want to switch cha  Channel Five will br	bold to Dutch.  can citizen in 2010.  not to wear seatbelts.  r most embarrassing moment?  ked to cover the elections.	inwoner / burger wet gênant verslaan / verslag doen var

- 10 Read the news items below. Write a suitable headline for each item.
  - a For example: 15-year-old boy makes videos about animals

Cole Shirk is a 15-year-old boy. He knows a lot about animals. He wants to teach everything he knows! He has his own YouTube channel with over 120 videos about animals. His whole family loves animals. They have sixteen pets. Cole posts a new video every week.



b For example: New Facebook app is just for children

Facebook has a new app, especially for kids. This is special, because children under 13 can't join Facebook. It's against the law because Facebook shows adverts. That's why Facebook has now made an app called Messenger Kids. Children can use the app to send messages to their parents. They can also chat with their friends. The app will be released on Monday.



c For example: 11-year-old girl sells a million lollipops

Alina Morse is only 11 years old, but she already has her own business. She invented Zollipops, which are lollipops without sugar. They are a huge success. Alina has just sold her millionth lollipop. She has worked on making the candy taste even better. The new Zollipops will come out later this year.



Based on: newsela.com



GOOD NEWS

- 11 Listen to *Have I Got News for You*. Answer the questions.
  - **a** What kind of programme are Oscar and Madison watching?

    They are watching the news.
  - **b** What issue is discussed in this programme?

    In the programme, they talk about a governor who has broken the law.
  - **c** Oscar and Madison are having a discussion about this programme. In your own words, summarise their arguments for and against this programme. Use 30–50 words.

For example: Oscar hates the news, because it upsets him.

According to him, only rumours and scandals are being discussed, in order to attract enough viewers for the commercial breaks.

Madison, however, likes watching the news, because she thinks it's important to stay up-to-date.

**d** Write down your own opinion on these arguments. Do you (dis)agree with Oscar or Madison, or both? Use 30–50 words.

For example: I agree with Oscar, because in my opinion the news should focus on more important issues than what the VIPs have been doing. Also, I think there are way too many commercial breaks, these are very annoying.

<u>N</u> 12	2 Find this assignment of
	Go to the onlin
THE	EXTRA MILE
_ !!!!	EXTRA MILL
R 11	2 Find this assistance and
<b>1</b> 3	
<b>1</b>	3 Find this assignment of Go to the onlin
<b>E</b> 13	
<u> </u>	
<b>1</b> 3	

Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met de past simple of present perfect, of met onregelmatige werkwoorden? Oefen dan met Versterk jezelf.

# LESSON 3

# Speaking

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Calming someone down
- Exchanging information
- Collecting and passing on information
- Describing what happened
- Describing a location

#### Words 🖭

• Emergency

#### **WARMING UP**



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

#### PRACTICE

TEXT

# **Breaking News!**



There has been another incident with a mountain lion on Horsetooth Mountain. They are usually calm creatures, but can be (a) **deadly** when you run away from them. 17-year-old Josh Miller was

riding his mountain bike when he came face to face with the mountain lion. He tried to (b) escape by cycling really fast, but mountain lions can run up to a speed of 50 mph. The (c) chase lasted for only a few minutes when the lion (d) grabbed Josh by his arm. Josh fell from his bike and (e) hit his head. Luckily, a park ranger was nearby. She was able to (f) locate Josh by following the sound of his screams. She scared the lion off with the sound of a horn. Felicia dialled 911 to call in the (g) emergency. She stayed with the (h) victim until help arrived. Josh is currently in hospital, reportedly doing fine.

2 Read *Breaking News!* Translate the words in bold to Dutch.

a dodelijk	e stootte/stoten
<b>b</b> ontsnappen	f vinden
c achtervolging	g noodgeval
d greep/grijpen	h slachtoffer

#### TEXT

## Calling for Help

#### You are going to listen to two 911 calls.

One:

**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

**Dan:** Yes... hi.... I want to report a car accident near the supermarket on Charles Street.

**911 operator:** Please calm down and tell me exactly what has happened.

Dan: A man on a motorcycle has been hit by a car. The car was driving straight ahead, then the

motorcycle just came out from the alley on the right! There was a huge crash! The driver

and the biker are both injured.

911 operator: Please first tell me your exact location so I can send out an alert.

Dan: I'm on Charles Street in Flagstaff, Arizona. The accident happened opposite the Whole

Foods Market.

911 operator: Thank you. The police and ambulance will be there soon. Can you keep talking to me?

How are the victims?

**Dan:** The biker is lying on the ground and the driver has a head wound. Someone is pressing a

towel against the wound to slow the bleeding.

**911 operator:** Can you check on the biker? Is he conscious?

Dan: Okay.. okay. It's a woman. She is awake, but in a lot of pain. She says her chest hurts.

911 operator: Please tell her to lay still and don't move. The ambulance will be there very soon.

Two:

**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

Maggy: My friend and I ... We were cycling near Camp Verde and now we're in the middle of a

forest fire. The woods below us are burning and we can't get down.

**911 operator:** Where are you exactly?

**Maggy:** We're on the i<sub>17</sub> north of Phoenix, near the Verde river.

**911 operator:** Have you been injured?

Maggy: No we're not. We're really scared, because the fire is spreading so fast. Please help us!

911 operator: Stay calm. We will send someone over to help you straight away. Try to work out the wind

direction and then walk the opposite way. Keep talking to me. What's your name?

Maggy: It's Maggy ...

911 operator: Okay Maggy, what were you ...



- **a** Listen to *Calling for Help* and read along. Use the underlined phrases from the text to finish the 911 calls.
  - Caller: I need an ambulance fast! Please hurry!
    911 operator: Please calm down and tell me exactly what has happened.
  - 2 911 operator: How are the two victims doing?

    Caller: The biker is lying on the ground and the driver has a head wound.
  - 3 911 operator: Have you been injured?

    Caller: Yes. I've hit my head and now it's bleeding.
  - 4 911 operator: We will send someone over to help you straight away.

    Caller: Thank you very much. I hope they will be here soon.
  - 5 911 operator: How is the woman doing?Caller: She is awake, but in a lot of pain. She says her chest hurts.
  - 6 Caller: We were cycling near Camp Verde and now we're in the middle of a forest fire.

911 operator: Can you tell me how big the fire is?



- **b PAIR WORK** Act out the conversations in exercise **a**. Switch roles in every item. Act out your role as victim as convincingly as possible. Who is the best actor?
- 4 Finish the conversation. Translate and use the following words:

  aanval bang gaan zitten politie politieagent stil zijn veilig verstoppen

911 operator:	911. What's your emergency?	
Carrol:	I'm in my office, working late at	the tyre factory on 207th street in Naples and I can hear
	someone downstairs. I'm really	(a) <u>scared</u> .
911 operator:	I've alerted the police. Can you	lock the door to your office? Please do so, but
	(b) be quiet	so the intruder can't hear you.
Carrol:	Okay, I've locked the door.	
911 operator:	Good, that should keep you (c)	safe
Carrol:	I'm having trouble breathing an	d my heart is beating fast. I think I'm having a panic
	(d) attack	
911 operator:	(e) Sit down	on the ground and try to breathe slowly.
	(f) Police	will be there soon.
Carrol:	I will ( <b>g</b> ) <u>hide</u>	under my desk so he can't see me through
	the window. I'm going there now	v Wait, I can see his face. Oh, my gosh! It's just my
	colleague!	
911 operator:	It sounds like you won't need th	e police after all. I will let the
	(h) police officer	that was on her way know that it was a false alarm.

**EXPRESSIONS** Study box page 112

#### A Calming someone down

- We will send someone over to help you straight away.
- Don't panic. Help will be there soon!
- Please stay calm and try to speak clearly.

#### **B** Describing a location

- What is your exact location?
- I'm not sure where I am exactly. It looks like a factory.
- I hear the sound of a railroad nearby.
- I'm standing next to an abandoned shack.

#### C Talking about what happened

- Please calm down and tell me exactly what has happened.
- · Have you been injured?
- Someone has been hurt. He needs an ambulance!
- I want to report a car accident near the supermarket on Charles Street.
- We were cycling near Camp Verde and now we're in the middle of a forest fire.
- There has been a robbery at my store.
- I was hiking but now I'm lost.
- · A man on a motorcycle has been hit by a car.

#### **D** Giving information

- The biker is lying on the ground and the driver has a head wound.
- She is awake, but in a lot of pain. She says her chest hurts.
- He is feeling dizzy and is having trouble breathing.
- I'm at 6 Main Street in Denver. It's the big store on the corner.
- I'm on the American Lake trail. **About** two **miles from** Richmond Hill.
- We're on the i17 north of Phoenix.
- We're really scared, because the fire is spreading so fast.

**a** Study expressions A–D. Finish the conversation. Edit the expressions if needed.

**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

You: (a) I have been attacked. I need the police and an ambulance.

(Zeg dat je bent aangevallen en je de politie en ambulance nodig hebt.)

911 operator: (b) What is your exact location?

(Vraag de exacte locatie.)

You: (c) I'm at 12 North Street in Santa Fe.

(Geef je adres door: 12 North Street in Santa Fe.)

911 operator: (d) Have you been injured?

(Vraag of de beller gewond is.)

You: (e) My head hurts and I'm feeling dizzy.

(Zeg dat je hoofd pijn doet en je duizelig bent.)

911 operator: (f) I will send someone over to help you straight away.

(Zeg dat je meteen iemand stuurt om te helpen.)

You: (g) Thank you.

(Bedank hem of haar)



**b** PAIR WORK Act out the conversation. Afterwards, switch roles and practice the conversation again.

#### **TIP** Controleren of je het goed hebt begrepen

Soms heb je een gesprek met iemand waarbij je belangrijke informatie goed moet begrijpen. Het is slim om tussendoor even te controleren of je het goed hebt begrepen. Dit kun je doen door de volgende vragen te stellen:

- So what happened is that ...?
- Dus, wat er is gebeurd is dat ...?
- So what you need is a ... . Is that right?
- Dus je hebt een ... nodig. Klopt dat?



PAIR WORK Read the tip. Work with a classmate. One of you works as a 911 operator. You use speaking card 2.3A on page 183. The other one is in an emergency and calls 911. You use speaking card 2.3B on page 188.

# A 911 Call from Space

Dutch astronaut André Kuipers accidentally called 911 from the International Space Station. The astronaut was trying to dial an international number, but he missed a number.

'First you dial the 9 for an outside line, and then o11 for an international line,' he explained. 'I made a mistake and forgot the 'o'. I quickly hung up when I realised my mistake, hoping nobody would notice.'



Then, the next day, André received an email message: Did you call 911? He was a bit disappointed that the emergency services hadn't come to check on him.

Accidental calls from space are nothing new. British astronaut Tim Peake once posted an apology on Twitter for a mistaken call.

And, no, it doesn't work the other way. You can't accidentally call the space station.





I'd like to apologise to the lady I just called by mistake saying 'Hello, is this planet Earth?' - not a prank call...just a wrong number!

- 7 Read A 911 Call from Space.
  - **a** Are these statements true or false? Tick: *true* or *false*.

	true	false
1 André Kuipers wanted to make an internal call within the spaceship.		X
2 André Kuipers had forgotten to dial a o.	×	
3 André Kuipers was called back right away to ask him what was wrong.		×
4 Astronaut Tim Peake once made a prank call from space.		×
5 Somebody once called the space station from earth by accident.		×

**b** Write a tweet in the name of André Kuipers in which you tell what happened when he tried to make a phone call.

André Kuipers (@astro\_andre): laccidentally dialed 911 instead of 9011.

I wanted to call an international line. Sorry for worrying you!

#### TEXT

# It's an Emergency

#### You are going to listen to two 911 calls.

One:

911 operator: 911. What's your emergency?

Liam: Someone has been hurt. He needs an ambulance!
911 operator: Please calm down and tell me exactly what's happened.

**Liam:** There has been a robbery at the store. Someone came running out with a baseball bat.

I went inside to check it out, and the teller is sitting on the floor with blood pouring from

his head.

911 operator: So what happened is that the store was robbed and the cashier has been injured. Is that

right?

**Liam:** Yes, that's correct.

**911 operator:** What is your exact location?

**Liam:** I'm at 6 Main Street in Denver. It's the big store on the corner.

911 operator: Emergency services are on their way to you. Is the injured man able to speak to you? How

is he feeling?

**Liam:** Yes. Hold on. He's feeling dizzy and is having trouble breathing. His head is giving him a

lot of pain.

911 operator: Please tell him to try to take deep breaths.

**Liam:** Okay. I will.

911 operator: Good. Stay with him and make sure he stays awake. The ambulance will be there any

minute now.

Two:

**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

Lucille: Hi! I was hiking but now I am lost. I feel so stupid. My mom told me it was a bad idea to

go alone. It's getting dark and I've been walking for hours.

911 operator: Have you been injured?

**Lucille:** No, I'm OK. I'm just really cold.

**911 operator:** It's going to be alright. Whereabouts were you hiking?

Lucille: I'm on the American Lake trail. About two miles from Richmond Hill. I started my hike at

the Elk Mountain Lodge, but seem to be going in circles.

911 operator: Right. I'm trying to track your phone. Keep talking so I can find your exact location. Can

you describe what you see?

Lucille: I'm standing next to an abandoned shack. I think it's an old cabin. 911 operator: OK. And can you hear something that might help me locate you?

**Lucille:** I hear the sound of a railroad nearby. I'm not sure which direction the sound comes from.

I'm so scared.

911 operator: Don't panic. Help will be there soon! I was able to track your phone and with the

information you gave me the rescue team will find you real soon.



8 Listen to *It's an Emergency* and read along.

**a** Make notes in the name of the 911 operator to pass on to emergency services. Finish the notes.

#### Call 1:

Which emergency service is needed: <u>ambulance</u> / coastguard / fire department / <u>police</u> / rescue team

What happened: Attack. Man hit on head.

Location: 6 Main Street, Denver.

Injuries: Man bleeding from head. Dizzy and trouble breathing.

#### Call 2:

Which emergency service is needed: *ambulance | coastguard | fire department | police |* rescue team

What happened: Girl lost (her way).

Location: American Lake Trail. 2 Miles from Richmond Hill. Next to abandoned shack. Close to railroad.

Injuries: No.

is gestolen.



**b PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you plays the role of a 911 operator. The other works at the emergency service. Pass on all the information you've written down about the first phone call. Don't just read your notes, but use whole sentences, and speak like you are in an actual conversation.



- **c PAIR WORK** Switch roles. Again one of you plays the role of a 911 operator and passes on the information, this time from the second phone call. The other works at the emergency services. Don't just read the notes, but use whole sentences, and speak like you are in an actual conversation.
- a Think about a situation that happened to you in which you got hurt. Make notes in Dutch.

  Omschrijf wat er is gebeurd: Bijvoorbeeld: Ik ben aangevallen en mijn telefoon

Verwondingen: Bijvoorbeeld: Mijn arm doet zeer en ik heb een wond op mijn been.

Waar ben je? Bijvoorbeeld: 2 West Street in Denver.



**b PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you has the role of a 911 operator. The other one is the caller who answers questions about his/her emergency from exercise a.
 The 911 operator makes notes while asking questions. End the phone call by saying which emergency service you think the caller needs and asking them if that's correct.

Situation: For example: Attacked and phone stolen.

Injuries: Leg hurts and arm bleeding.

Location: 2 West Street in Denver.



**c PAIR WORK** Switch roles. One of you is the 911 operator and uses the information from exercise **b** to interview the caller. The other one uses his/her notes from exercise **a**. Did you both guess the correct emergency services?



10 **PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you works as a 911 operator and uses speaking card 2.4A on page 184. The other calls 911 and uses speaking card 2.4B on page 188.

#### **CHALLENGE**



**PAIR WORK** There has been an accident. Look at the photos and read the conversation below. Divide the roles between you and your classmate; one of you is the caller, the other one is the 911 operator. Write down some keywords that will help you while speaking.





**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

You: For example: Need ambulance.

(Zeg welke hulpdienst je nodig hebt.)

911 operator: What happened?

(Vraag wat er is gebeurd.)

You: Cycling in Red Rock State Park. Fallen. Hear nobody nearby.

(Zeg dat je aan het fietsen bent in Red Rock State Park en je bent gevallen. Je hoort geen

mensen in je omgeving.)

911 operator: Exact location?

(Vraag de exacte locatie.)

You: Not sure. Abandoned barn. Grass. Fence. Mountains.

(Zeg dat je niet weet waar je bent. Omschrijf de plek.)

911 operator: Hurt? / Injured?

(Vraag of de beller gewond is.)

You: Knee is bleeding. Very scared.

(Vertel of je gewond bent. Zeg dat je heel bang bent.)

911 operator: Stay calm. Help will be there soon!

(Kalmeer de beller. Zeg dat je meteen iemand stuurt om te helpen.)

You: Thank you.

(Bedank de 911-medewerker.)



- **b PAIR WORK** Act of the conversation with your classmate.
- **c PAIR WORK** There has been an accident. Look at the photo and read the conversation below. Divide the roles between you and your classmate; if you were the caller in the previous conversation, you are now the operator. Write down some keywords that will help you while speaking.



**911 operator:** 911. What's your emergency?

You: For example: Need coastguard.

(Zeg welke hulpdienst je nodig hebt.)

911 operator: What happened?

(Vraag wat er is gebeurd.)

You: Sailing near the coast. Boat is broken. A storm is coming.

(Zeg dat je aan het zeilen bent bij de kust. Je boot is kapot. Er komt een storm aan.)

911 operator: Exact location?

(Vraag de exacte locatie.)

You: Not sure. Island with two mountains. Started at Santa Barbara.

(Zeg dat je niet weet waar je bent. Omschrijf wat je ziet. Vertel dat je begonnen bent bij

Santa Barbara.)

911 operator: For example: Hurt? / Injured?

(Vraag of de beller gewond is.)

You: Not injured. Very scared. Cold.

(Zeg dat je niet gewond bent, maar wel erg bang. Je bent nat en hebt het koud.)

911 operator: Don't panic. Sending help.

(Kalmeer de beller. Zeg dat je meteen iemand stuurt om te helpen.)

**You:** Thank you.

(Bedank de 911-medewerker.)



**d PAIR WORK** Act out the conversation with your classmate.

#### THE EXTRA MILE

12	Find this assignment online. You can note down any answers here.
	Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

Maak *Test jezelf*.
Oefen met de woordtrainer.

**LESSON** 

# Reading

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- · Reading youth literature
- · Understanding the main message in a text

#### Grammar 🖭

Linking words

#### Words 🖭

War

#### **WARMING UP**

#### TEXT

# U.S. Draft Lottery to Begin Tonight

December 1, 1969 - Millions of men who were born between 1944 and 1950 will be nervously watching the TV today. Tonight, they will find out if they will join our troops in Vietnam next year.

How does this lottery work? The 366 days of the year (including February 29) are printed onto pieces of paper. They are each put into a capsule, mixed and then dumped into a deep jar. Congressman Alexander Pirnie will draw the capsules and will read the dates aloud. All the men born on the first date that is drawn, will have to report for duty first. All the men born on the date that is drawn second will be next, et cetera.

Present at the draw will be reporters, television cameras, government officials and citizen observers. They will make sure everything goes correctly. After the draw, the men with the lowest lottery numbers will receive a letter from the government with further instructions.

- 1 Read *U.S. Draft Lottery to Begin Tonight*.
  - **a** Do you think this draft lottery was a fair way to recruit soldiers for the Vietnam War? Explain your answer.

For example: I think it was fair, because everyone had the same chance to get drafted.

- b How could people be sure that the lottery draw was done correctly, according to the text?

  For example: Because reporters, TV cameras, people from the government and citizens were present at the draw.
- **c** What would you do if your birthday was drawn first and you had to report for duty immediately?

For example: I would report for duty and fight for my country.

#### **PRACTICE**

TEXT

# Vietnam Veterans Memorial State Park

Vietnam Veterans Memorial State Park in New Mexico is a state park to (a) honor veterans of the Vietnam War.

The initiative for the **(b) memorial** was taken by Victor and Jeanne Westphall, the parents of **(c) marine** David Westphall. David joined the **(d) navy** in 1959. He was killed in a **(e) battle** near Con Thien, South Vietnam on May 22, 1968. Seventeen other U.S. soldiers **(f) died** in the battle.



At the memorial you can also find a UH-1D helicopter. It was badly damaged - 135 (g) bullet holes - in Vietnam. It was sent to the U.S. for repairs, but it (h) remained here <u>and</u> was donated to the memorial.

- 2 Lees *Vietnam Veterans Memorial State Park*. Schrijf de Nederlandse vertaling op van de vetgedrukte woorden.
  - a eren
  - **b** monument/gedenkteken
  - c marinier
  - **d** marine
  - e strijd/gevecht
  - f gingen dood / zijn doodgegaan / overleden / zijn overleden
  - g kogel
  - h bleef

TEXT



www.weeklyclippings.com



# Vietnam Draft Dodgers

We all know stories of men who fought in the Vietnam War, <u>but</u> the stories not often told are of the men who didn't want to join the army. Many drafted men fled the U.S., all with their own reasons. These men were called 'draft dodgers', <u>because</u> they dodged their duty.

We have a quote from a draft dodger who left for Mexico in 1969.

'When my wife and I arrived at the Arizona-Mexico border, we were very nervous. We told the Mexican customs agent that we were just married and wanted to have our honeymoon in La Paz. The agent knew what was going on, but still let us pass. As soon as we had crossed the border, I felt truly free.'

The best-known draft dodger is the famous boxer Muhammed Ali. Here's what he said about the Vietnam War that he refused to join.

'If I thought the war was going to bring freedom and equality to 22 million of my people, they wouldn't have to draft me, I'd join tomorrow. I have nothing to lose by standing up for my beliefs.'

Ali was sentenced to five years in prison, had to pay a fine of \$10,000 and was banned from boxing for three years.

What's your opinion on draft dodging? Leave a comment below <u>and</u> tell us what you think.

#### Comments:

**Lilly Moonbeam** - Everyone should decide for themselves if they want to join the army <u>or</u> if they want to stay home. We are 'the land of the free' after all.

**Randy Daytona** - Those dodgers aren't real Americans. A true American fights for his country. So they should have the courage to fight.

- **a** Read *Vietnam Draft Dodgers*. Then read the three summaries below. Which one is the best summary of the text?
  - O A Draft dodgers all had their own reasons for not wanting to join the war. One American couple fled the country and lied to the Mexican customs agent about their reason for leaving America. He let them in to Mexico, even though he knew they were lying. Punishment for draft dodging could mean some years in prison or a fine.
  - B Draft dodgers are people that fled the U.S. when they were drafted for the Vietnam War. An American couple that ran away was afraid they would get busted. But the Mexican customs agent let them through, even though he knew they were running away. The famous boxer Muhammed Ali was not so lucky. He was punished for not reporting for duty.
  - C Muhammed Ali was a famous draft dodger. He didn't want to fight in the Vietnam War because he believed the war didn't bring any good. As a punishment for not reporting for duty, he had to pay a fine of \$10,000 and wasn't allowed to join in official boxing matches for three years.
  - **b** Explain in Dutch why you didn't choose the other two summaries.

De eerste samenvatting is niet goed, omdat daarin niet
wordt uitgelegd wat een 'draft dodger' is. Bovendien wordt
Muhammed Ali er helemaal niet in genoemd.
De derde samenvatting is niet goed omdat hij alleen over
Muhammed Ali gaat en er niets wordt verteld over wat 'draft
dodging' is en over het stel dat uit Amerika is gevlucht.

**a** Read the comments below *Vietnam Draft Dodgers*. Now write your own comment by choosing whether you 'agree' or 'disagree' with draft dodgers, and then finishing the sentence. Do this in English.

I agree / disagree with draft dodgers, because for example: it is not fair that they had to go to war when they didn't want to.

**b** Write down three reasons why you agree or disagree with draft dodgers.

For example: Everybody has to decide for themselves. Not everybody agrees with the war. It's not right to force people to do something they don't want to do.



- **c PAIR WORK** Find a classmate who has the opposite opinion. Try to persuade him/her of your opinion.
- 5 **a** Some words in *Vietnam Draft Dodgers* are underlined. Find these words in the text and write them behind their Dutch translation.

en	and
of	or
maar	but
omdat	because
dus	50

- **b** What is the function of these words in the text?
  - $\square$  A They describe another word.
  - B They link two sentences together.
  - $\Box$  C They say where something / someone is.

#### **GRAMMAR** Linking words

► Study box page 114

*Linking words* zijn voegwoorden. Dit zijn woorden die twee zinnen met elkaar kunnen verbinden. Je kunt zeggen: *I like to read. My brother loves to write*.

Maar je kunt óók zeggen: I like to read and my brother loves to write.

Je hebt dan de twee losse zinnen samengevoegd met het voegwoord and.

Veelvoorkomende voegwoorden zijn:

after	na; nadat
and	en
because	omdat; doordat
before	voor; voordat
but	maar
for	want
nor	evenmin
or	of
50	dus
until	tot(dat)
yet	toch

#### TIP Voegwoorden: ezelsbruggetje

Er is een ezelsbruggetje om een groot deel van de veelvoorkomende voegwoorden te onthouden. fanboys: for, and, nor, but, or, yet en so

- 6 Study the grammar box on linking words. Choose the correct linking word.
  - **a** Soldiers get training *after* / <u>before</u> / or they go out to war.
  - **b** I studied until 11 p.m., before / nor / <u>so</u> I'm very tired.
  - **c** Denver has a good music scene <u>and</u> / or / yet Santa Fe is great for shopping.
  - **d** He was feeling sick, *because* / <u>but</u> / so he went to school anyway.
  - **e** I love going to Colorado <u>because</u> / so / yet the Rocky Mountains are great for hiking.
  - **f** The weather was terrible, for / or / yet we had a lot of fun.
  - **g** Did he join the army but / nor / or did he stay home and finish school?
- 7 Use the linking words in brackets to write answers to the following questions.
  - **a** Why don't you join the army? (because)

For example: I don't want to join the army, <u>because</u> I don't like to fight.

**b** What did you do on your last birthday? (and)

For example: We ate cake and then we went to the cinema.

c What do you do on schooldays, before you leave for school? (before)

For example: I always eat breakfast before I leave for school.

**d** What do you want to do after you have finished school? (after)

For example: I want to work at my dad's farm after I finish school.

e What's going on? Why didn't you pick up your phone? (so)

For example: I was very tired, so I went to bed early.

**f** You want to do something fun after school. What's a question you would ask your best friend? Suggest two activities. In your question, use (or).

For example: Would you like to go to the cinema <u>or</u> shall we hang out at my house?

8 Write the correct word behind the definition. Note: there are two words too many.

Choose from: army - citizen - flag - to flee - to pass - to protect - to return - uniform - war - weapon

a	The clothing a soldier wears.	uniform
b	Something a soldier can use to fight with.	weapon
c	When two countries or groups within a country fight each other.	war
d	A person who is a member of a country.	citizen
e	To keep someone safe.	to protect
f	A piece of fabric with the colours of a country on it.	flag
g	To run away from something.	to flee
	Going back to where you came from.	to return

TEXT

### Vietnam Vocab

Jamie Dexter's brother TJ joins the army and is sent to Vietnam. Jamie is trying to find out more information on the war in Vietnam, because her brother's letters don't tell her much. She talks to Sergeant Byrd, who gives her an army vocabulary lesson.

'How come they do that?' I asked. 'I mean, how come they make up words for everything that already has its own word?'

'I don't know. Maybe it makes it less real, more like a cartoon, something that's not happening directly to you. Or else it's just fun to do it. The human animal is an endless creative creature, in my experience.'

So I learned 'chop chop' was food and a 'daily-daily' was the anti-malaria pill GIs had to take. Medics were called 'Docs' and band-aids were 'bac-si', and infantrymen were called 'grunts.' An army helmet was a 'steel pot,' and camouflage uniforms were nicknamed 'tiger suits.' If you were KIA you'd been killed in action, and if you were KBA, you'd been killed by artillery. A 'glad bag' was a body bag. 'Expectations' were wounded soldiers who were expected to die.

Fragment from Shooting the Moon, by Frances O'Roark Dowell

#### **WORDS TO HELP**

GI andere naam voor een Amerikaanse

militair

band-aids pleisters artillery geschut

- 9 Read Vietnam Vocab.
  - **a** Why, according to Sergeant Byrd, do soldiers make up their own army vocabulary?

It makes the war less real and it's fun to do.

**b** How did American soldiers in the Vietnam War call the items below? Write the names underneath the pictures.



U.S.A. INT



daily-daily

Doc / Docs

chop chop







bac-si



tiger suit / tiger suits

### A Worthless War?

Jamie's father is a Colonel, and Jamie always thought he was proud that her brother TJ joined the Vietnam War. She talks to him about it.

'It's a worthless war?' My mouth hung open. The Colonel was calling Vietnam a worthless war? 'We got into it for the right reasons,' the Colonel said, leaning forward and looking straight at me, like he needed me to believe him. 'That's what all those anti-war types don't understand. They don't understand that the Soviets and the communist Chinese are a real threat to our security. We can't let 'em have Southeast Asia.'

The Colonel sat back in his chair and frowned. 'Problem is, we don't know what we're doing over there. We're in over our heads. It's a jungle war against an enemy that's just plain smarter than we are when it comes to that kind of fighting. If we had any sense, we'd admit defeat and get out. Save a lot of lives that way.'

I sat down on the grass. The tips of my fingers and toes felt numb. 'Did you tell TJ that?' 'I told him over and over. He wouldn't listen. He's eighteen and thinks he knows everything there is to know.'

'Does he know you tried to keep him out of Vietnam?'

'You're the only one in this family who knows that. Your mother doesn't even know.' The Colonel pushed himself out of the chair. 'I thought college would keep TJ out of the war, but I was wrong. I thought I could keep him safe, but I was wrong about that, too.'

Fragment from Shooting the Moon, by Frances O'Roark Dowell

WORDS TO HELP	
worthless	waardeloos
threat	bedreiging
We're in over our heads.	Het is meer dan we aankunnen.
numb	gevoelloos

- 10 **a** Read *A Worthless War?* It's the second fragment from *Shooting the Moon*. Jamie asks her father why he calls the Vietnam War a 'worthless war'. Write down her father's answer in your own words. Write in Dutch about:
  - why America started the war;
  - what Jamie's father thinks of the war and why;
  - what he thinks America should do.

Bijvoorbeeld: Amerika is met deze oorlog begonnen omdat de Russen en de Chinese communisten voor Amerika een bedreiging vormden.

Zuidoost-Azië mag niet in hun handen vallen. Maar, Amerika kan deze manier van oorlog voeren gewoon niet aan. In de jungle is de vijand veel slimmer dan de Amerikanen. Daarom kunnen we beter onze nederlaag toegeven en vertrekken uit Vietnam. Dat zou veel levens sparen.

**b** What do you think the Colonel said to his son TJ when he told his father he wanted to join the army? Answer this question in English. Use 25–35 words.

For example: Please don't join the army! The Vietnam War is a worthless war and we can't win. The enemy is much smarter than we are. They know how to fight in the jungle, we don't. Please stay home!

#### CHALLENGE

#### TEXT

# The Day War Came

by Nicola Davies

- 1 The day war came there were flowers on the window sill and my father sang my baby brother back to sleep. My mother made my breakfast, kissed my nose and walked with me to school.
- **2** That morning I learned about volcanoes, I sang a song about how tadpoles turn at last to frogs.

I made a picture of myself with wings.

Then, just after lunch, while I watched a cloud shaped like a dolphin, war came.

At first, just like a spattering of hail

a voice of thunder...

then all smoke and fire and noise, that I didn't understand.

- **3** It came across the playground. It came into my teacher's face. It brought the roof down. and turned my town to rubble.
- **4** I can't say the words that tell you about the blackened hole that had been my home.
- **5** All I can say is this:

war took everything

war took everyone

I was ragged, bloody, all alone.

- 6 I ran. Rode on the back of trucks, in buses; walked over fields and roads and mountains, in the cold and mud and rain; on a boat that leaked and almost sank and up a beach where babies lay face down in the sand.
- 7 I ran until I couldn't run until I reached a row of huts and found a corner with a dirty blanket and a door that rattled in the wind

8 But war had followed me.

It was underneath my skin,

behind my eyes,

and in my dreams.

It had taken possession of my heart.

9 I walked and walked to try and drive war out of myself,

to try and find a place it hadn't reached.

But war was in the way that doors shut when I came down the street

It was in the way the people didn't smile, and turned away.

10 I came to a school.

I looked in through the window.

They were learning all about volcanoes

And drawing birds and singing.

11 I went inside.

My footsteps echoed in the hall

I pushed the door and faces turned towards me

but the teacher didn't smile.

She said, there is no room for you,

you see, there is no chair for you to sit on,

you have to go away.

12 And then I understood that war had got here too.

 ${f 13}$  I turned around and went back to the hut, the corner and the blanket

and crawled inside.

It seemed that war had taken all the world and all the people in it.

**14** The door banged.

I thought it was the wind.

But a child's voice spoke

'I brought you this,' she said 'so you can come to school.'

It was a chair. A chair for me to sit on and learn about volcanoes, frogs and singing

And drive the war out of my heart.

15 She smiled and said 'My friends have brought theirs too, so all the children here can come to school'

16 Out of every hut a child came and we walked together,

on a road all lined with chairs.

Pushing back the war with every step

- **11 a** Read paragraphs 1–5 of *The Day War Came*. What happened?
  - A A girl learned about war in school. The teacher told them what it would be like if war came to their town. The thought of losing everyone made the girl feel very alone.
  - B A girl went to school like any other day, but then war came to her town. The whole town and her home were destroyed. She lost her family.
  - O C A girl walked home after a normal school day and saw that her house had been destroyed. She lost her whole family and had only her teacher left to take care of her.
  - **b** Read paragraphs 6–9 of *The Day War Came*. Put the sentences in the correct order. Number them 1–7.
    - 5 De oorlog had helemaal bezit van haar genomen.
    - Mensen deden de deur dicht en draaiden zich om als ze haar zagen.
    - Ze liep over velden, wegen en bergen in barre weersomstandigheden.
    - 6 Ze bleef lopen, op zoek naar een plek waar het nog geen oorlog was.
    - \_\_\_\_\_ Ze reed mee in vrachtwagens en bussen.
    - Ze voer mee met een lekke boot die bijna zonk.
    - Ze vond een hoekje in een hutje met een krakende deur.
  - **c** Read paragraphs 10–12 of *The Day War Came*. What did the teacher think about the girl coming to their school?
    - A Poor girl. I will help her and make her forget about the war.
    - O B She can come in and I will teach her about volcanoes.
    - C She can't come to our school. It's full. There's no room for her.
  - d Read paragraphs 13-16 of The Day War Came. What did the children of the village do?
    - A They brought chairs for all the refugee children, so they could go to school.
    - O B They put chairs on the road to school, so the refugee children couldn't go there.
    - O C They told the girl that the chairs were theirs and she could not sit on them.

#### THE EXTRA MILE

- 12 Read *The Day War Came* again. Tell the story of the girl in your own words. Write about:
  - what happened when the war came to her home town;
  - her journey;
  - where she is now.

You can do this in Dutch or in English.

Bijvoorbeeld: Een meisje woonde in een dorpje en was daar gelukkig. Tot op een heel gewone schooldag de oorlog naar haar dorp kwam en ze haar hele familie verloor. Ze was helemaal alleen. Ze moest vluchten, reed mee achter op trucks, liep in barre omstandigheden, zonk bijna in een lekkende boot.

Toen ze uiteindelijk bij een dorp aankwam, deden de mensen daar de deur dicht toen ze haar zagen. Bij de school werd ze weggestuurd door de docent, die zei dat er geen plek voor haar was. Maar toen ze weer terug was in het hutje waar ze verbleef, kwamen de schoolkinderen naar haar toe. Ze hadden allemaal hun stoel meegenomen, om haar te zeggen dat zij en alle andere vluchtelingkinderen wel welkom waren op hun school.



Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met linking words? Oefen dan met Versterk jezelf.

# 5

# Writing

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Taking short notes
- Writing short messages
- Describing animals

#### Grammar 🖭

Grammar <u>—</u>

relative pronouns: who / which / that / whose

#### Words 🖻

<u>i</u>

Appearance

#### **WARMING UP**



#### Milk Snake



#### **katiegoescamping** 2 hours ago

Last weekend I went camping with my family in Grand Canyon National Park in Arizona. We had a good time until I spotted a snake in my tent! I hate reptiles, so it gave me the creeps! My dad said it was a milk snake. It normally lives in forests, between rocks. Last weekend it was crawling through my tent. Lucky me ;-(. It was incredibly fast and made this annoying rattling sound with its tail. Luckily, the milk snake isn't poisonous! #camping #milksnake #outdoors #utah





- 1 Read Milk Snake.
  - **a** Write down three things you have learned about the milk snake. You can answer in Dutch.

De slang leeft normaal gesproken in het bos, tussen rotsen / stenen.

De melkslang beweegt heel snel en maakt een ratelend geluid met zijn staart.

De slang is niet giftig.

**b** What would you do if you saw a snake in the wild? Explain why.

If I saw a snake, I would for example: run away as fast as I could, because I am really scared of snakes.

#### **PRACTICE**

#### 2 Translate the words in bold.

Last summer, I went on a holiday to New Mexico. During one of our walks I picked up a **rock** (a) and found a **lizard** (b) underneath! It moved **extremely** (c) fast! It found a new hiding place in a bush before I knew it. Shortly after, we heard a snake **hiss** (d) too, but couldn't tell where the noise came from. We had more luck later that day. While we were walking we saw a turtle on the road. It was brown, quite small and **slow** (e)!

We also saw lots of different beetles! The **beetle** (**f**) is my absolute favourite insect! I think they look amazing. Their colours can be a bit odd, but that's what I like about them! If you take a **bee** (**g**) for example, you know it always has black and yellow stripes. Beetles, however, can have all kinds of colours! Insects in general are a **species** (**h**) I've always been interested in.

a rots/steen	e langzaam
b hagedis	f kever
c buitengewoon/extreem	g bij
d sissen	h soort

#### **EXPRESSIONS**

► Study box page 116

#### E Describing an animal

- This type of snake lives in the desert.
- Most spiders have long, thin legs.
- The stripes on this caterpillar are black and yellow.
- The crocodile's skin has a rough texture.
- · This animal's colours are a bit odd.
- · All salamanders move fast.
- This insect is about 1 inch long and it hardly ever bites people.
- · It has red markings on its back.
- As you can see, it's **covered in spots**.
- This animal is the largest I have ever seen.

#### TEXT

# Watch Your Step

#### Kyle Adams 2 weeks ago

They're tiny but can be very dangerous! The creepy crawlers below can cause a lot of pain. When I was hiking in Colorado I was almost bitten by a black widow. It crawled onto me and I didn't know it was poisonous. I thought it was beautiful and let it walk on my arm. That's why I want to start this list with information on insects you can meet on your hikes. Read it before you go outside and watch your step!

3 Study expressions E and read *Watch Your Step*. Use the information in brackets to complete the forms. Adjust the expressions when necessary.

Name	The Black Widow
Habitat	This type of spider lives in dark, quiet places.
Dangerous?	A black widow's bite is poisonous. Most people will feel pain in their muscles and get nauseous. Small children and older people could die from a bite.
Appearance?	a She has long, thin legs. (Ze heeft lange, dunne poten.)  b She has red markings on her back. (Ze heeft rode tekeningen op haar rug.)

Name	Red Velvet Ant
Habitat	This type of ant lives in warm, sandy places.
Dangerous?	c The red velvet ant moves very fast. (De red velvet ant beweegt heel snel.) Its sting is extremely painful, but luckily not deadly (unless you are allergic). Your skin will swell and itch too.
Appearance?	d This insect is about 1 inch long. (Dit insect is ongeveer 1 inch lang.)

Name	Rocky Mountain Wood Tick
Habitat	e This type of tick lives in forests and open fields. (Deze tekensoort leeft in bossen en open velden.)
Dangerous?	Its bite can cause Colorado Tick Fever and can paralyze you if it's attached to your skin for longer than 4 days.
Appearance?	f This tick is the smallest animal I have ever seen.  (Deze teek is het kleinste dier dat ik ooit heb gezien.)  It's so tiny, you almost can't spot it.

**a** Which words do the underlined words refer to? Mark the words they refer to. **Example:** This is my sister, who is 2 years older than I am.

- 1 The beetle, which was hiding under a rock, was quite big.
- **2** We're looking for a hiker who is not afraid of heights.
- **3** Who was that lady that waved at us?
- 4 The bird, whose wing was broken, couldn't fly.
- 5 How much is the painting that hangs on the wall?
- **6** The tent, which was 3 years old, was very small.
- **b** Match the words with what they refer to. In some cases multiple answers are correct.

<b>A</b> who	0	1 people
<b>B</b> which		2 things
<b>C</b> that		<b>3</b> animals

GRAMMAR	<b>Relative pronouns:</b> <i>who</i> , <i>which</i> , <i>that</i> , <i>whose</i> ► Study box page 116	
Relative pronoun	Gebruik	Voorbeeld
who	om te verwijzen naar mensen	This is <u>the woman</u> <b>who</b> lives next door. <u>Thomas</u> , <b>who</b> lives next door, is on holiday.
which	om te verwijzen naar dieren en dingen	This is my laptop, which is very old.  The cake which is filled with jam is my favourite.
that	kan gebruikt worden in plaats van which of who in zinsdelen waar geen komma voor staat	It's <u>the friend</u> <b>that</b> lives in Denver. Here's <u>the aquarium</u> <b>that</b> is for sale.
whose	om aan te geven van wie of wat iets is	That's <u>the friend</u> <b>whose</b> wallet was stolen. That's <u>the house</u> <b>whose</b> windows are broken.

- 5 Study the grammar box about relative pronouns. Underline <u>all</u> relative pronouns that are correct.
  - **a** My dad is into lasagna, who / which / that is my favourite food too.
  - **b** Is that the umbrella *who | which | that* broke during the storm?
  - **c** My dog, who / which / that is the cutest animal in the world, is on the sofa.
  - **d** That's the book *who | which | that* has every insect species in the world in it.
  - **e** Who is the athlete <u>who</u> / which / <u>that</u> won the 100 metres sprint last weekend?
  - **f** Abraham Lincoln was the US president who / which / that abolished slavery.
  - **g** Phoenix, who / which / that has 1.615.017 inhabitants, is the biggest city in the state of Arizona.
  - **h** The Gila Monster, who / which / that is a large lizard, lives in the Sonoran Desert.
- 6 Study the grammar box about relative pronouns. Fill in <u>all</u> the relative pronouns that are correct. Choose from:

that - which - who - whose

- **a** Do you know the guy who / that is feeding the snakes?
- **b** Have you seen that documentary Which / that is about Africanized Bees?
- **c** The birthday girl, Whose cake was just delivered, was jumping up and down.
- **d** The wildlife ranger Whose compass I borrowed was very kind.
- e The rattlesnake, Which is very dangerous, mostly lives in South-West America.
- **f** Who is the girl who / that wrote you this letter?
- **g** What kind of spider is the one which / that has a red marking on its back?
- **h** Olivia, Who is always talking about animals, works at the zoo.
- 7 **a** Put the English words in the correct category. Choose from: to crawl feeler hairy head to jump slimy smooth to swim tongue

body parts	texture	movement
feeler	hairy	to crawl
head	slimy	tojump
tongue	smooth	to swim

**b** Use the words from exercise **a** to write two sentences about an animal. Make sentences of <u>at least ten words</u>. Each sentence should at least have <u>two words from exercise **a**</u>.

For example: A bee has six legs, fours wings and two feelers on its head, and it flies.

A caterpillar is often very hairy and crawls from leaf to leaf.

- Read *Creepy Crawlers in Arizona* and study expressions E. Complete the information with the help of the following notes. Add one extra description that's not in the notes but can be seen on the photo.
  - a The Sonora Desert Toad
    - heeft bruine vlekken
    - heeft een slijmerige huid
    - leeft in de woestijn
    - \_ ...

- **b** The Africanized Bee
  - heeft zwarte en gele strepen
  - heeft vier vleugels en een harig hoofd
  - heeft twee voelsprieten
  - **..**.

## Creepy Crawlers in Arizona

#### **Kyle Adams** 3 hours ago

Two weeks ago I warned you for some poisonous insects in Colorado. A friend of mine lives in Arizona and asked me to share this information with you.



#### The Bark Scorpion

Mind the bark scorpion! If they sting you, you will feel pain and a burning sensation. You can even lose your consciousness! Clean the wound with soap and water and cool it. Then call the Poison Control Centre ASAP. *Description* 

This type of scorpion lives in dry and warm areas. It is about 4 inches and it has orange spots on its back.



#### The Sonora Desert Toad

This creature's poison is strong enough to kill a grown dog. So be careful when you take your dog on a hike! Its venom can be deadly to humans too, but you would have to lick or eat A LOT of these (and they probably aren't very tasty).

Description

(a) For example: This toad is covered in brown spots. It has a slimy skin. This type of toad lives in the desert. It has four legs and no tail.



#### The Africanized Bee

This innocent looking creature is just as poisonous as a normal bee, but much more aggressive. When they attack you, they do so in groups (swarms), so you don't stand a chance. They move very fast and keep chasing you. When you get stung by a whole swarm, your body is likely to go into shock. It's important to go to hospital and seek help.

Description

(b) For example: This bee has black and yellow stripes.

It has two wings and a hairy head. It has two feelers on its head. This bee has six leas.

#### **TEXT**



www.hikingintheunitedstates.com/arizona/animals



# Hiking in Arizona – Animals

Hiking in Arizona can be quite an adventure! To help you, we wrote down important information on some of the dangerous animals you could find on your path. Remember what they look like and stay out of their way!

#### The Coral Snake

This type of snake lives in the Sonoran Desert. When it feels threatened, this beauty will bite you before you even see it. We say 'beauty', because it looks amazing! It likes to live under rocks or burrow into sand or soil. If you're planning on sitting down on a rock or on the ground: Check for snakes first! The Coral Snake has a yellow stripe over its black head. It grows to about 2 feet long, so it's quite easy to spot!

Its black skin has a smooth texture. Its body has a stripe pattern. Black, yellow, red, yellow, black, etc. The yellow stripes are smaller than the black and red ones.

#### The Giant Desert Centipede

Speaking of a creepy crawler! We would hate to find one of these in our shoe (or anywhere else!). This centipede is about 8 inches long in the wild. That's as long as a pencil! A bite from its sharp pincers is poisonous and can be very painful! This creature lives in the Sonoran Desert. If you ever decide to go there: Don't wear your flip flops.

Apart from its pincers it has 23 pairs of short and pointy legs (brr..). It has a brown body and a black head. 'Fun' fact: This centipede's front looks the same as its back! This makes this creepy crawler even creepier.



- **PAIR WORK** Work together with a classmate. One of you will read *The Coral Snake*, the other will read *The Giant Desert Centipede*.
  - **a** Make notes on the appearance of the animal you read about. Use a maximum of 25 words.

For example: Coral Snake: Black head with yellow stripe over it. 2 feet long. Black skin. Body has stripe pattern (black, yellow, red, yellow, black, etc). Yellow stripes are smaller. Giant Desert Centipede: 8 inches long (as long as a pencil). Has pincers. 23 pairs short pointy legs. Brown body. Black head and black back. Font and back look the same.

- **b** Swap your notes. Draw the animal on a separate piece of paper, using your classmate's notes.
- **c** Use Google Images to check if your drawing is correct.

## Gila Monster

Meet the Gila Monster. This type of reptile lives in the South Western part of Arizona in the desert. It's a poisonous lizard. It's about 2 feet long, which makes it a pretty big guy! If you see this creature, just avoid it. It has short legs and it's crawling very slowly. It will only attack you if it feels like it's in danger. People who were attacked say the Gila Monster won't let go of you once it bites you. Its bite is extremely painful. It makes you feel like you're on fire and it can make your heart stop. As you can see, its body is covered in black spots and its tail has black and orange stripes. All in all, it's hard to miss!

#### 10 Read Gila Monster.

**a** Complete the *Fact File: The Gila Monster* below. Be as complete as possible and use all the useful information from the text.

	Fact File: the Gila Monster
Habitat	The South Western part of Arizona, in the desert.
Bite	Bite is painful.
	Only attacks when it feels like it's in danger.
	Won't let go.
	Bite feels like you're on fire and can make your heart
	stop.
Appearance	- 2 feet
	- black and orange striped tail
	- covered in black spots
	- short legs

**b** Read *Fact File: the Kissing Bug below.* Use the information from the fact file and the photo in it to write a short description of this animal. Use about 65–70 words.

	Fact file: the Kissing Bug	
Habitat	In bushes and between rocks in Arizona and New Mexico	
Bite	<ul><li>bites your face in your sleep</li><li>can cause an allergic reaction</li><li>can give you Chagas disease</li></ul>	
Appearance		
Description	For example: The kissing bug is an insect that lives in	
	bushes and between rocks in Arizona and New Mexico.	
	The insect, whose bite can cause a serious allergic	
	reaction, often bites your face in your sleep. The kissing	
	bug has black wings which have yellow stripes on them.	
	It has also got six thin, black legs and two long feelers.	
	As you can see, its head has a different color / colour.	
	This is the creepiest insect that I have ever seen.	

#### CHALLENGE

TEXT

## Win Two Tickets!

Have you always loved movies directed by Tim Burton? His new movie premières on 31 October. You will get the chance to win two tickets to the event!

Tim Burton's movies are always full of strange creatures and so is this one! To win the tickets, you will have to use your own imagination. If you can create the strangest and most creative creature, you might go to the movie's première and meet lots of famous actors and actresses!

Send your creature to: <a href="mailto:timburtoncompetition@warnerbros.com">timburtoncompetition@warnerbros.com</a> before 1 October. On 8 October, we will announce the winner!

- 11 Read Win Two Tickets! You join in in the competition and make up an animal.
  - **a** Fill in the form. Use complete English sentences.

	Your Imaginary Creature
Name	For example: The Feathered Frog
Habitat	This type of animal lives in areas with a lot of trees.
Appearance	The Feathered Frog is about 20 cm tall.
	It has four wings that are covered in purple and green
	feathers.
	It has six long, thin legs.
	The creature has a smooth and slimy skin.
Dangerous? (explain why)	The Feathered Frog isn't / is not dangerous.
Speed	The creatures walks very slowly, but swims and flies very fast.
Other	It can change colour and is very shy.

**b** Study expressions E. Use your information from exercise **a** to give a description of your animal. Use about 70 words.

For example: My creature is called the Feathered Frog. This type of frog is much larger than a normal frog. It lives in trees. Most Feathered Frogs are purple and green. They have four wings and six long thin legs. Apart from their feathered wings they are smooth and slimy. They also can change color / colour, which is handy, because they are very shy. This creature is not dangerous, because it doesn't have any teeth. It eats by catching insects with its two tongues.

#### THE EXTRA MILE

**12 a** Go to the website of National Geographic Kids and search for the regal horned lizard. Use keywords to make notes on this lizard.

For example: Desert. Spikes. Squirts blood from eyes. Sticky tongue. Changes colors / colours. Inflates. Blood tastes bad.

**b** Use your notes from exercise **a** to write a description on the regal horned lizard. Use at least 70 words.

For example: The regal horned lizard lives in the desert. It has spikes on its head. It can change colors / colours to camouflage itself. If another animal wants to attack a horned lizard it has some tricks to scare them off. It sucks in air to inflate like a balloon. Then they're so big, they can't be eaten. If that doesn't work it can shoot blood from its own eyes. They aim the blood in the predator's mouth. Because of the bad taste of it, they scare them.

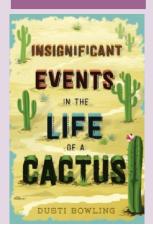


Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met relative pronouns? Oefen dan met Versterk jezelf.



# Literature



# Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus

Dusti Bowling wrote this novel about Aven Green, a girl who was born without arms. At age 13, not having arms hasn't stopped Aven from doing almost anything. Then, her parents get to take over the management of Stagecoach Pass, a Western theme park in Arizona. Aven has to leave everything behind and start again. She is determined to make her new life a success, even at this new place where she's only seen as 'the girl with no arms'.

#### **BEFORE READING**

1	What would be more difficult in your life if you didn't have arms? Write down three things, an	١d
	also what your solution would be.	

For example: Sending text messages. - Talking to Siri on my iPhone.

Scratching when I have an itch. – Rubbing against a wall.

Turning the page when I read a book. – Using my nose to turn the page.

TEXT

# The Up and Downsides of Not Having Arms

Aven has her own blog. She writes about the up and downsides of life without arms.

- I don't have to worry about accidentally using my hand in soccer.
- 2 Less money spent on jewelry rings, bracelets, watches, etc.
- 3 No fighting over the arm rest at the movies.
- 4 No hand or arm massages. I hear they feel super good.
- 5 No leaving behind fingerprints at a crime scene very helpful if I ever rob a bank.
- 6 No smacking people no matter how badly I may want to.
- 7 No wiping away a friend's tears when he's hurt.
- 8 Not reaching things on the top shelf.

From: Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus, by Dusti Bowling

#### AFTER READING

- 2 Read The Up and Downsides of Not Having Arms.
  - a Write the numbers of the phrases in the correct category.

The upsides of not having arms	The downsides of not having arms
1, 2, 3, 5	4, 6, 7, 8



**b** PAIR WORK Look at your answers in exercise 1. Do they match the things that Aven writes about? Talk with a classmate about why Aven's issues would or wouldn't be a problem for you.



### How Aven Lost Her Arms

When Aven is looking for a quiet spot to have lunch at her new school, she meets Connor. He is also hiding during lunchbreak. They have a conversation.

"How did you lose your arms?" he finally asked. ...

"Well," I said, "I used to be a trapeze artist. You know what that is, right?" "Don't they, like, hang from ropes and stuff? Like acrobats or something?" I nodded. "Yeah, you see, my partner and I were trying out this new routine. I was going to flip three times in the air before he caught me by the arms. But the speed I needed to do such an amazing stunt was just too much. When he caught me ..." I closed my eyes and breathed in deeply for drama. "When he caught me, my shoulder sockets came loose and my arms tore right off."

He gaped at me. "What?"

"It was awful," I went on. "Him just hanging up there holding some arms, blood showering the screaming audience. It was all over the news. Didn't you see it?"

We continued staring at each other, like we were in a contest to see who would blink first. Finally, he grinned a little. Then a lot. Then he started laughing. "You're totally joking", he said and laughed even louder. I was happy he found my story funny.

From: Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus, by Dusti Bowling

- 3 Read How Aven Lost Her Arms.
  - **a** Aven often makes up a spectacular story of how she lost her arms. What's the story that she tells Connor?

She tells him that she was an acrobat and was doing a trick with her partner. She was going to do a flip in the air three times and he would catch her. But she was flying so fast that her arms tore of when he grabbed her hands.

**b** Why do you think Aven makes up stories about how she lost her arms?

For example: Because everyone asks her what happened to her arms and she doesn't / she does not want to tell the same story over and over again.

c Make up your own exciting story of how Aven lost her arms. Use 30-50 words.

For example: I was walking home when I saw a puppy on the train track. A train was coming. I pushed the puppy between the train tracks, but the train ran over my arms. The puppy survived but I lost my arms.

TEXT

# Every Day is a Challenge

Connor wordt Avens beste vriend. Hij komt liever niet op plekken waar veel mensen zijn, omdat hij het syndroom van Gilles de la Tourette heeft. Hierdoor heeft hij tics die hij niet onder controle heeft. Op een dag komt hij verdrietig bij Aven aan.

"Aven ... you don't understand. It's like it doesn't even matter that you don't have arms. You still play the guitar and go to museums and restaurants and do all kinds of stuff. I can't do anything. I can't even go out in public."

From: Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus, by Dusti Bowling

4 Read Every Day is a Challenge. Do you agree with Connor? Is life easier for Aven? Explain your answer. For example: I don't think it's is easier for Aven, but she has learned how to do everything without arms. Nobody taught Connor how to handle his Gilles de la Tourette.

TEXT

# Connor's Story

#### Connor vertelt waarom hij zo verdrietig is.

"You want to know why I was so upset when I got here?"

I nodded. "Yes."

His ticcing was getting bad again. He shrugged his shoulders manically as he spoke. I walked ... to the store before coming here. I wanted to get you some gummy bears."

I gaped at him. I know it sounds silly, but to me this was like the equivalent of him going to Antarctica and back to bring me a feather from a penguin's butt.

He struggled to get the words out now. "I saw ... someone ... filming me ... on their ... phone." My stomach dropped like it did when I rode a roller coaster. "What?"

"Yeah ... Aven ... they were filming ... the freak. ... Next week I'll be on YouTube with a bunch of snarky comments about ... what a psycho I am. I'm never going out in public again."

From: Insignificant Events in the Life of a Cactus, by Dusti Bowling

#### **WORDS TO HELP**

shrug schouders ophalen
equivalent gelijkwaardig aan
snarky gemeen

- 5 Read Connor's Story.
  - a With what does Aven compare the fact that Connor went to the store to buy gummy bears?

    Going to Antarctica and back to bring her a feather from a penguin's butt.
  - b Why does she make this comparison?

    Because it's very difficult for Connor to go to a store or another crowded place. He is ashamed of his tics.
  - c What do you think of what the person in the store did? Explain your answer.

    For example: I think it's is very mean that the person filmed him. I feel sorry for Connor. He wanted to do something nice for Aven, and now he's even more afraid to go to the store.
  - **d** What do you think Aven would have said if she had been there in the supermarket?

    For example: Go away! Stop filming or I will break your phone!

## Study box

## LESSON 2

## Listening

WORDS Media   © Practise online		
English	Dutch	
to accuse	beschuldigen	Many people <b>accuse</b> him of lying in interviews.
approach	aanpak	I think you need a new <b>approach</b> to solve this problem.
breaking news	belangrijk nieuws	Our channel will bring you <b>breaking news</b> as it happens!
to broadcast	uitzenden	Television stations <b>broadcast</b> 24 hours a day.
citizen	inwoner, burger	He wanted to become an American citizen.
to compare	vergelijken	If you <b>compare</b> prices, you can save a lot of money.
to cover	verslaan, verslag doen van	She will <b>cover</b> the elections for NBC Television.
deal	koop, overeenkomst	We got a good <b>deal</b> during the Black Friday sale.
decade	periode van 10 jaar	He has been married to her for a <b>decade</b> .
to decrease	dalen	The number of students will probably <b>decrease</b> next year.
embarrassing	gênant	It's so <b>embarrassing</b> when you forget someone's name!
to handle	aanpakken, omgaan met	A good politician knows how to <b>handle</b> a difficult interview.
headline	(kranten)kop	The news was in every newspaper's headline.
homeless	dakloos	After Jim lost his job, he was <b>homeless</b> for two months.
law	wet	It's against the <b>law</b> to smoke in restaurants.
listener	luisteraar	When I'm sad, my friend Anna is such a good listener!
notification	melding	I get a <b>notification</b> on my watch when someone calls me.
policy	beleid	It's our school's <b>policy</b> that we're allowed to use our phone in the classroom.
poverty	armoede	Two million people in this country live in <b>poverty</b> .
to refuse	weigeren	Most governors <b>refuse</b> to answer questions about taxes.
remote control	afstandsbediening	Have you seen the <b>remote control</b> for the TV anywhere?
to represent	vertegenwoordigen	Tom is going to <b>represent</b> the company in a TV interview.
solution	oplossing	There's no easy <b>solution</b> to this problem.
viewer	kijker	She is a regular <b>viewer</b> of the evening news.
Dutch	English	
aanbod	offer	He received an amazing <b>offer</b> for a job at a news website.
aankondiging	announcement	The president made an <b>announcement</b> on TV yesterday.
advertentie	advert	There's a big <b>advert</b> for the local radio station in the newspaper.
artikel	article	I've just read an interesting <b>article</b> about technology.
bepaald	specific	Is there a <b>specific</b> show you want to watch tonight?
besparen	to save	You'll <b>save</b> a lot of time and money if you go by train.
boos	upset	She was very <b>upset</b> that you didn't reply to her e-mails.
dagelijks	daily	The show is broadcast <b>daily</b> except Sundays.
exclusief	exclusive	You can watch <b>exclusive</b> videos on our website.
fout, vergissing	mistake	I have discovered a <b>mistake</b> in this newspaper article.

Dutch	English	
gebeuren	to happen	I really wanted to know what would <b>happen</b> next.
kanaal	channel	He switched to another <b>channel</b> to watch football.
nep	fake	The girl at the bar gave me a <b>fake</b> phone number.
nieuws	news	We've got some good <b>news</b> : we're getting married!
onrealistisch	unrealistic	I always have an <b>unrealistic</b> idea on how much I can do in a day.
ontvangen	to receive	We <b>receive</b> only three radio stations at our house.
op de hoogte	up-to-date	I keep <b>up-to-date</b> with the news by listening to the radio.
pers	press	She didn't want to talk to the <b>press</b> about her divorce.
programma	programme	I never miss an episode of my favourite TV <b>programme</b> .
reclame	commercial	Have you seen the <b>commercial</b> for that new kind of soap?
schandaal	scandal	I think it's a <b>scandal</b> that people are treated in this way!
verminderen, beperken	to reduce	The president wants to <b>reduce</b> the numbers of interviews.
verslaggever	reporter	He works as a <b>reporter</b> for the local newspaper.

#### **GRAMMAR The past:** past simple or present perfect

Practise online

Om te praten over het verleden, kun je de past simple of de present perfect gebruiken.

#### Wat zeg je met welke tijd?

Past simple	Present perfect
I <b>worked</b> there <u>three years ago</u> .	I <b>have worked</b> there <u>for three years</u> .
– Je werkte er drie jaar geleden, maar nu niet meer.	– Je bent er drie jaar geleden begonnen met werken en
	je werkt er nu nog steeds.
She <b>had</b> dinner at a restaurant <u>yesterday</u> .	She <b>hasn't had</b> dinner <u>vet</u> .
<ul> <li>Ze heeft gisteren in een restaurant gegeten. Daar is</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Ze heeft nog niet gegeten en dat is nog steeds zo.</li> </ul>
ze nu niet meer aan het eten.	

#### Past simple

Je gebruikt de *past simple* voor dingen die in het verleden zijn gebeurd en die nu afgelopen zijn. In de zin zie je dan tijdbepalingen als: *in 2013, yesterday, last weekend, two hours ago, at two o'clock, this morning* enzovoort.

**Vorm:** hele werkwoord + (e)d

+	This morning, I walked to school.	Vanochtend liep ik naar school.
-	I <b>didn't go</b> to the party <u>last weekend</u> .	Ik ben vorig weekend niet naar het feest gegaan.
?	<b>Did</b> they <b>eat</b> something off <u>yesterday</u> ?	Hebben ze gisteren iets verkeerds gegeten?

#### Present perfect

Je gebruikt de *present perfect* voor iets uit het verleden wat nu nog steeds doorgaat of nu nog steeds belangrijk is. In de zin zie tijdbepalingen als: *for, yet, never, ever, just, already* en *since*.

**Vorm:** have / has + voltooid deelwoord

+	We <b>have lived</b> in Birmingham <u>for two years</u> .	Wij wonen al twee jaar in Birmingham.
-	I <b>haven't invited</b> my friends <u>vet</u> .	Ik heb mijn vrienden nog niet uitgenodigd.
?	Has she ever watched The Voice?	Heeft zij ooit naar <i>The Voice</i> gekeken?

#### GRAMMAR Irregular verbs

Practise online

Net als het Nederlands heeft het Engels veel werkwoorden met een onregelmatige vorm in de verleden tijd. Hieronder staan een paar voorbeelden.

hele werkwoord	past simple	voltooid deelwoord
to be	was / were	been
to become	became	become
to begin	began	begun
to bring	brought	brought
to come	came	come
to do	did	done
to find	found	found
to get	got	got / gotten
to have	had	had

hele werkwoord	past simple	voltooid deelwoord
to hear	heard	heard
to know	knew	known
to make	made	made
to say	said	said
to see	saw	seen
to take	took	taken
to think	thought	thought
to write	wrote	written

Op bladzijde 190 en 191 staat de volledige lijst met onregelmatige werkwoorden. Leer deze onregelmatige vormen uit je hoofd.

## LESSON 3

### **Speaking**

WORDS Emergency		🗈 Practise online
English	Dutch	
chase	achtervolging	Did you see the police <b>chase</b> on TV last night?
deadly	dodelijk	There has been a <b>deadly</b> accident near Denver.
to drown	verdrinken	I'm afraid to <b>drown</b> , because I can't swim.
emergency	noodgeval	In case of an <b>emergency</b> , you call 911.
emergency services	hulpdiensten	<b>Emergency services</b> arrived within 10 minutes at the place of the accident.
to escape	ontsnappen	The car thief couldn't <b>escape</b> the police.
first aid kit	EHBO-set	Can you get the bandages from the <b>first aid kit</b> ?
to grab	grijpen	I had to <b>grab</b> my little brother to keep him from falling.
to hit	stoten	She <b>hit</b> her head when she got out of the car.
to locate	vinden	We're trying to <b>locate</b> a missing person.
nurse	verpleegkundige	The <b>nurse</b> put a bandage around my arm.
to shake	trillen	It's normal to <b>shake</b> when you're nervous.
shelter	opvang	Is the <b>shelter</b> big enough for all the homeless people?
stretcher	brancard	They carried the wounded girl out of the building on a <b>stretcher</b> .
urgent	dringend	Please hurry, it's <b>urgent</b> .
victim	slachtoffer	The <b>victim</b> is on the ground and isn't moving.
Dutch	English	
aanval	attack	There has been a terrorist <b>attack</b> in Paris.
bang	scared	Are you <b>scared</b> when you're alone in the dark?
brandweerwagen	fire truck (US); fire engine (UK)	The <b>fire truck</b> is racing to the fire.
diefstal	theft	The old lady accused the pickpocket of <b>theft</b> .

Dutch	English	
eerstehulpverlener	paramedic	What's the name of the <b>paramedic</b> that saved me?
gaan zitten	to sit down	Sit down and breathe slowly.
helikopter	helicopter	A helicopter can reach places an ambulance can't.
kustwacht	coastguard	The <b>coastguard</b> began a search at sea.
politie	police	Police have arrested three men.
politieagent	police officer	The nice <b>police officer</b> helped me when I was lost
redden	to rescue	It takes a whole team of firemen to <b>rescue</b> him out of that car.
reddingsteam	rescue team	The <b>rescue team</b> reached the building in time to save the man.
stil zijn	to be quiet	Be quiet and don't make a sound.
veilige	safe	I thought that the top floor was a <b>safe</b> place to hide.
verstoppen	to hide	The thief tried to <b>hide</b> from the police officer.
zenuwachtig	nervous	You've got nothing to hide, so don't be <b>nervous</b> .
zorgen voor	to take care of	I will <b>take care of</b> you until the ambulance arrives.

EXPRESSIONS	🗈 Practise online	
Dutch	English	
A Calming someone down		
We sturen meteen iemand om je te helpen.	We will send someone over to help you straight away.	
Geen paniek. Er zal snel hulp zijn.	Don't panic. Help will be there soon!	
Blijf rustig en probeer duidelijk te praten.	Please stay calm and try to speak clearly.	
B Describing a location		
Wat is je precieze locatie?	What is your exact location?	
Ik weet niet precies waar ik ben. Het ziet eruit als een fabriek.	I'm not sure where I am exactly. It looks like a factory.	
Ik hoor het geluid van een spoorweg vlakbij.	I hear the sound of a railroad nearby.	
Ik sta naast een verlaten hutje.	I'm standing next to an abandoned shack.	
C Talking about what happened		
Blijf rustig en vertel me precies wat er is gebeurd.	Please calm down and <b>tell me exactly what has happened.</b>	
Ben je gewond?	Have you been injured?	
Er is iemand gewond. Hij heeft een ambulance nodig!	Someone has been hurt. He needs an ambulance!	
Ik wil melding maken van een auto-ongeluk bij de supermarkt aan Charles Street.	I want to report a car accident near the supermarket on Charles Street.	
We waren aan het fietsen bij Camp Verde en we zijn midden in een bosbrand beland.	We were cycling near Camp Verde and now we're in the middle of a forest fire.	
Er is een overval geweest in mijn winkel.	There has been a robbery at my store.	
Ik was aan het wandelen en nu ben ik verdwaald.	I was hiking but now I'm lost.	
Een man op een motorfiets is aangereden door een auto.	A man on a motorcycle has been hit by a car.	
D Giving information		
De motorrijder ligt op de grond en de bestuurder heeft een hoofdwond.	The biker <b>is lying on the ground</b> and the driver <b>has a head wound</b> .	
Ze is bij bewustzijn, maar heeft veel pijn. Ze zegt dat haar borst zeer doet.	She is awake, but <b>in a lot of pain</b> . She says her <b>chest hurts</b> .	
Hij voelt zich duizelig en heeft problemen met ademhalen.	He is <b>feeling dizzy</b> and is <b>having trouble breathing</b> .	

Dutch	English
Ik ben bij Main Street 6 in Denver. Het is de grote winkel	I'm at 6 Main Street in Denver. It's the big store at the
op de hoek.	corner.
Ik ben op het American Lake-pad. Ongeveer 2 mijl van	I'm on the American Lake trail. <b>About</b> 2 <b>miles from</b>
Richmond Hill.	Richmond Hill.
We zijn op de I17 ten noorden van Phoenix.	We're on the I17 north of Phoenix.
We zijn erg bang, omdat het vuur zich zo snel verspreidt.	We're really scared, because <b>the fire is spreading</b> so fast.



## Reading

WORDS War		🗈 Practise online
English	Dutch	
air force	luchtmacht	He became a pilot in the U.S. air force.
battle	strijd; gevecht	More than 600 people were killed at the <b>battle</b> of Hué.
bullet	kogel	It's dangerous to fire a <b>bullet</b> into the air.
customs agent	douanebeambte	We showed our passports to the <b>customs agent</b> .
to defend	verdedigen	She learned karate to be able to <b>defend</b> herself.
to die	doodgaan; overlijden	When he fought in the war, he thought he would <b>die</b> .
to dodge	ontwijken	Why do you always <b>dodge</b> my questions?
to draw	trekken (in loterij)	I hope they <b>draw</b> my number in the lottery tonight.
defeat	nederlaag	The Second World War ended in <b>defeat</b> for the German army.
draft	dienstplicht	In the U.S., the military <b>draft</b> ended in 1973.
duty	(militaire dienst)plicht	He had to report for military <b>duty</b> on 1 May.
fit	geschikt	With his bad eyesight he wasn't <b>fit</b> to become a pilot.
gun	geweer	Did he learn how to shoot a <b>gun</b> in the army?
to honor (US)	eren	We will <b>honor</b> the soldiers for their bravery.
to honour (UK)		
marine	marinier	A <b>marine</b> is a soldier who is trained for military actions at sea
		and on land.
medic	hospik, militair	A <b>medic</b> is someone who does medical work in the army.
	verpleegkundige	
memorial	monument; gedenkteken	We lay flowers at the war <b>memorial</b> every year.
novu		The manus protects our consect
navy	marine	The <b>navy</b> protects our seacoast.
peace	vrede	The war was followed by a long period of <b>peace</b> .
present	aanwezig	Doors will close at 7 p.m. sharp, so be <b>present</b> on time.
to remain	blijven	Will you flee or <b>remain</b> in your country?
to stand up for	opkomen voor	We should all <b>stand up for</b> our rights.
troops	soldaten; troepen	The <b>troops</b> marched into the village.
truly	echt	They <b>truly</b> believed that they could win the war.
to surrender	zich overgeven	He raised the white flag to <b>surrender</b> to the enemy.
victory	overwinning	Fireworks were blasting to celebrate the <b>victory</b> .

Dutch	English	
(zich) aansluiten bij	to join	What was his reason to <b>join</b> the army?
aanvallen	to attack	That dog looks like it's going to <b>attack</b> .
afvuren	to fire	There'll be a loud bang when I <b>fire</b> the gun.
beschermen	to protect	He joined the army to <b>protect</b> his country.
bewaken	to guard	It's your turn to stay awake and guard our camp.
boete	fine	The draft dodger was lucky to only get a <b>fine.</b>
bom	bomb	The soldier dismantled the <b>bomb</b> .
burger	citizen	She is proud to call herself an American citizen.
camouflage	camouflage	Using smoke as <b>camouflage</b> , the army marched up the hill.
doden	to kill	Could you <b>kill</b> an animal to eat it?
leger	army	The rank of general is the highest in the <b>army</b> .
oorlog	war	The war in Vietnam lasted for twenty years.
passeren	to pass	You can only <b>pass</b> the checkpoint if you show an ID.
pot	jar	Is there any strawberry jam left in the jar?
soldaat	soldier	His father served as a <b>soldier</b> in the Vietnam War.
terugkeren	to return	The mother hoped her son would soon <b>return</b> from the war.
uniform	uniform	Officers in the navy wear a white <b>uniform.</b>
vechten	to fight	They used their weapons and fists to <b>fight.</b>
veiligheid	security	Terrorists are a danger to our <b>security.</b>
vlag	flag	The American <b>flag</b> was hanging from every window.
vluchteling	refugee	It takes a lot to make a <b>refugee</b> forget about the war.
vluchten	to flee	The war forced the families to <b>flee</b> from their homes.
vrijheid	freedom	On Independence Day, Americans celebrate their <b>freedom.</b>
wapen	weapon	You need a permit to carry a <b>weapon</b> in the U.S.

#### GRAMMAR Linking words

Practise online

Linking words zijn voegwoorden. Dit zijn woorden die twee zinnen of delen van zinnen met elkaar kunnen verbinden.

Je kunt zeggen: I like to read. My brother loves to write.

Maar je kunt óók zeggen: I like to read **and** my brother loves to write.

Je hebt dan de twee losse zinnen samengevoegd met het voegwoord and.

#### Veelvoorkomende voegwoorden zijn:

Voegwoord	Vertaling	Voorbeeld
after na; nadat He went back to work at the farm <b>after</b> the war was o		He went back to work at the farm <b>after</b> the war was over.
because omdat; doordat He joined the army <b>because</b> he wanted to protect his		He joined the army <b>because</b> he wanted to protect his family.
before	voor; voordat	He was a sergeant <b>before</b> he became a lieutenant.
but	maar	I want to go swimming, <b>but</b> I have to work today.
nor	evenmin	He didn't want to fight <b>nor</b> shoot the enemy soldier.
or	of	Shall I flee to Mexico <b>or</b> shall I go to war?
SO .	dus	He didn't lose anyone during the war, <b>so</b> he was lucky.
until	totdat	He enjoyed his time at home <b>until</b> he was drafted.
yet	toch	It was cold and rainy, <b>yet</b> we had to wait outside.



WORDS Appearance		🔊 Practise online
English	Dutch	
bee	bij	Watch out! There is a <b>bee</b> in your lemonade.
beetle	kever	The <b>beetle</b> is an insect with two pairs of wings.
bush	bosje	Don't hide there. That <b>bush</b> is full of spiders.
color (US);	kleur	The American flamingo is a beautiful <b>color</b> pink.
colour (UK)		
creepy	eng	I had a nightmare about that <b>creepy</b> looking snake.
extremely	buitengewoon	You need to be <b>extremely</b> careful when you see a black widow.
favorite (US);	favoriet(e)	His <b>favorite</b> bird is the American eagle.
favourite (UK)		
to hiss	sissen	Do snakes always <b>hiss</b> when they feel threatened?
lizard	hagedis	I saw a <b>lizard</b> in the desert today.
pincers	scharen (bij kreeftachtige dieren)	Crabs have a pair of very sharp <b>pincers</b> .
rock	rots	Let's sit down on that <b>rock</b> and have a rest.
short	kort	This salamander's legs are very <b>short</b> .
slow	langzaam	My computer is <b>slow</b> . I really should clean it up.
tick	teek	A <b>tick</b> is a tiny insect that lives in the woods.
species	soort	A <b>species</b> is a type of animal, such as birds or fish.
Dutch	English	
beet	bite	My neighbour's dog gave me a nasty <b>bite</b> .
giftig	poisonous	Poisonous insects can cause a lot of pain when they sting or
		bite you.
glad	smooth	The snake I touched in the zoo felt very <b>smooth</b> .
glijden	to slide	My sister hates the snails that <b>slide</b> through our garden.
harig	hairy	The bumblebee has quite a <b>hairy</b> body.
kop	head	The grasshopper has two feelers on its <b>head</b> .
kruipen	to crawl	Is your baby brother able to <b>crawl</b> yet?
onschadelijk	harmless	Most spiders are <b>harmless</b> and won't bite you.
pad	toad	A <b>toad</b> looks a lot like a frog.
reptiel	reptile	A crocodile is a large <b>reptile</b> with sharp teeth.
slijmerig	slimy	Not all frogs have a <b>slimy</b> skin.
springen	to jump	Have you ever seen a mouse <b>jump</b> that high?
steken	to sting	Bees only <b>sting</b> when they think they are in danger.
tong	tongue	Frogs use their long <b>tongue</b> to catch insects.
voelspriet	feeler	Butterflies have very long <b>feelers</b> .
wezen	creature	That <b>creature</b> with the long, blue legs looks weird.
zwemmen	to swim	Be careful not to <b>swim</b> too far into the sea!

EXPRESSIONS	🗈 Practise online		
Dutch	English		
E Describing an animal			
Deze slangensoort leeft in de woestijn.	This type of snake <b>lives in the desert</b> .		
De meeste spinnen hebben lange, dunne poten.	Most spiders have got long, thin legs.		
Deze rups heeft zwarte en gele strepen.	This caterpillar has black and yellow stripes.		
De huid van de krokodil heeft een ruwe textuur.	The crocodile's skin has a rough texture.		
De kleuren van dit dier zijn een beetje vreemd.	This animal's colors <b>are a bit odd</b> .		
Alle salamanders bewegen snel.	All salamanders <b>move fast</b> .		
Dit insect is ongeveer 1 inch lang en het bijt eigenlijk	This insect is about 1 inch long and it hardly ever bites		
nooit mensen.	people.		
Hij heeft rode tekeningen op zijn rug.	It has red markings on its back.		
Zoals je kunt zien, is het bedekt met vlekken.	As you can see, it's <b>covered in spots</b> .		
Dit dier is het grootste dat ik ooit heb gezien.	This animal is the largest I have ever seen.		

Dit dier is het grootste dat ik ooit heb gezien.	This animal is the largest I have ever seen.	
GRAMMAR Relative pronouns: who, which, that, whose	🗵 Practise online	
Soms wil je extra informatie geven over iemand of iets. betrekkelijk voornaamwoord, zoals <i>who</i> , <i>which</i> , <i>that</i> of		
<ul><li>Who verwijst naar personen:</li></ul>		
This is the girl <b>who</b> helped me.	Dit is het meisje <b>dat</b> mij hielp.	
This is my sister, <b>who</b> shares a room with me.	Dit is mijn zus, <b>die</b> een kamer met me deelt.	
- Which verwijst naar dieren en dingen:		
This is a picture of his house, <b>which</b> he built himself.	Dit is een foto van zijn huis, <b>dat</b> hij zelf gebouwd heeft.	
I like music <b>which</b> has a good beat.	Ik houd van muziek <b>die</b> een goede beat heeft.	
<ul> <li>That kun je gebruiken in plaats van who en which. Die weglaten, omdat de zin dan onbegrijpelijk wordt. Er s</li> </ul>		
There's the man <b>who</b> / <b>that</b> helped us yesterday.	Daar is de man <b>die</b> ons gisteren heeft geholpen.	
This shop assistant, <b>who</b> is very old, has worked here	Deze winkelmedewerker, <b>die</b> erg oud is, werkt hier al 30	
for 30 years.	jaar.	
– Whose kan verwijzen naar personen, dieren en dinge	n en geeft bezit aan:	
The boy <b>whose</b> bike I borrowed is over there.	De jongen <b>wiens</b> fiets ik leende staat daar.	
That is the house <b>whose</b> owner died.	Dat is het huis <b>waarvan</b> de eigenaar is overleden.	

## Overhoor jezelf



## Listening

	n Diocenting
	I can:  ☐ recognise the main topic of a discussion.  ☐ understand the important points in TV news segments  ☐ use the past tenses: past simple and present perfect.  ☐ use irregular verbs.
LESSON 3	Speaking
	l can:  □ calm someone down.  □ exchange information.  □ collect and pass on information.  □ describe what happened.  □ describe a location.
LESSON 4	Reading
	I can:  ☐ read youth literature.  ☐ understand the main message in a text.  ☐ use linking words.
1 500011	



### Writing

I can:

☐ take short notes.
☐ write short messages.
☐ describe animals.
☐ use relative pronouns: who / which / that / whose.



Ben je klaar voor de toets? Test je kennis met Test Jezelf en de woordtrainer in het online lesmateriaal.



Unit 3 India



### **Contents**

1	<b>Crossing Borders</b>	120
2	Listening	123
3	Speaking	128
4	Reading	139
5	Writing	152
6	Literature	164
	Study box	169
	Overhoor jezelf	180

### Did you know?

India is the land of many people, languages and religions. India has two official languages: Hindi and English. India has been independent since 1947, after being part of the British empire for 90 years. English is still an important language in India. Another thing that remained in India after the British rule, is cricket. Indians love cricket! Did you know that India has the highest cricket ground in the world? It lies at 2.444 meters altitude in Himachal Pradesh.

LESSON

## **Crossing Borders**



### **Bollywood**

Bollywood is the term for Hindi language films. Hindi is the most spoken language in the northern part of India. Bollywood combines the words 'Bombay' and 'Hollywood'. The genre isn't very popular outside of India, but it's the largest film industry in the world.

TEXT

### About Bollywood

Thousands of Bollywood films are being produced each year. Many Bollywood films are called 'Masala films'. In Hindi, Masala means 'mixed spices'. These films usually have lots of emotions, songs, dances and examples of the differences between rich and poor in them. Masala films don't stick to one genre, a lot of genres are mixed in the films.



Here are some statistics: The average Bollywood film costs \$1.5 million to make and is about 3 hours long. In 2017, Bollywood produced almost 2,000 films, making it the largest film industry in the world.

- Read *About Bollywood*. Put the next sentences in the right category: **H**ollywood or **B**ollywood.
  - A These films have about six dance scenes per film.
  - **B** Most of these films don't have dance scenes.
  - **C** These films are 1.5 to 2 hours long.
  - **D** These films are 3 hours long.
  - **E** These films are mostly spoken in Hindi.
  - **F** These films are mostly spoken in English.
  - **G** This industry produced about 2,000 films in 2017.
  - H This industry produced about 800 films in 2017.
  - I These films cost about \$45 million to make.
  - J These films cost about \$1.5 million to make.

Hollywood	Bollywood	
B, C, F, H, I	A, D, E, <i>G</i> , J	

(R	) 2	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
	TEXT	
		Bollywood Life Lessons  It's not all just romance and dances. Bollywood can get pretty deep. Here are four quotes from Bollywood films that will inspire you.  1 "It's never late to learn something new." – Shashi, English Vinglish  2 "It is cool to lead a regular life and even cooler to own your choices."  — Naina, Yeh Jawaani Hai Deewani  3 "Don't let a new experience scare you. Take the challenge and you'll come out a winner — Rani, Queen  4 "Even if it takes you a while, speak up against those who have wronged you."  — Veera, Highway
	3	Read <i>Bollywood Life Lessons</i> . Which of the sayings is a good advice for these people below? Write the number of the sayings behind the problems. <b>a</b> "All my friends want to become actors or famous singers. I really just want to become a baker and maybe have my own bakery. Am I weird?"
		<b>b</b> "Last year I was bullied a lot. It's better now. I have great friends, but I still see the bullies at school every day and can't let it go. What should I do?"  4
		·

**c** "My teacher thinks I'm a great singer. She says I should enter the local talent show.

instrument. I'd love to play the guitar, but everyone I know learned to play when they

But I'm afraid to sing on stage. What if everyone's better than me?"

were young. Am I too old to start now?"

**d** "I'm 25 years old and a big fan of music. I've never learned to play a musical

4 If there was going to be a Bollywood film about your life, which four genres would be in this film? Examples of genres are: action, comedy, drama, fantasy, horror, musical, romance.

Write behind each genre which moment from your life would be filmed.

Scene from your life
When I dressed up as a hobbit for a costume party.
When I scared my best friend and she screamed really loudly.
When I was young and thought there was a monster under
my bed.
When my parents got a divorce.
When my boyfriend and I went on our first date.

LESSON

## Listening

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Understanding simple facts in familiar situations
- Understanding clearly spoken language about familiar subjects

### Grammar 🖭

Words 🖻

• Future: will or going to

• Education

#### WARMING UP



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

#### **PRACTICE**

2 Translate the words in bold.





To: RaishaAgrawel@yadoo.in

Subject: I feel terrible!

Hi Raisha,

I'm in so much trouble! We had to know a lot of maths rules (a) by heart and I hadn't had time to study. I wanted to (b) revise for math last night,

but I was just too tired. So, I made a (c) cheat sheet.

(I know, STUPID!) During the test, I took it out of my pocket when I thought the teacher wasn't looking. But he did see, and caught me! I'm afraid they're going to (d) expel me from school. I hope the (e) principal will make an (f) exception for me, because I've never done anything like this before. Okay, wish me luck, because I have to tell my parents now. I'm sure they will give me a (g) lecture on how wrong it is to cheat. I feel so foolish!  $\odot$  xoxo Garima

a uit het hoofd / uit mijn hoofd	e schoolhoofd/rector
b herhalen	f uitzondering
c spiekbriefje	g preek
d schorsen/van school sturen	

#### **TIP** Watch a video closely

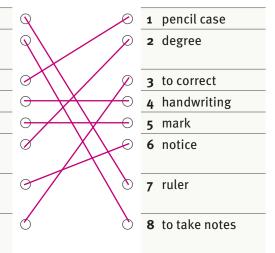
When watching a video, don't just use your ears — use your eyes as well. The images can tell you a lot about what is being said. In fact, sometimes information is only shown, not told. So, when watching a video, don't just listen carefully — watch closely as well.

(R)	3	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.		
		Go to the online	assignment to find these answers.	
(R)	4	Find this assignment onl	ine. You can note down your answers here.	
$\cup$		_	assignment to find these answers.	
	5	Look at the two example going to.	s below. Then, finish the sentences in exercises <b>a</b> and <b>b</b> with <i>will</i> or	
		Example 1:		
		Rajesh: 'We've got an En		
		Kareem: 'Yes, I know. I'm <b>Example 2:</b>	going to study all night.'	
		Rajesh: 'We've got an En	glish test tomorrow.'	
		Kareem: 'Oh, really? I wil		
		a You use going to	_ when it's about something you've planned <u>earlier</u> .	
		<b>b</b> You use Will	_ when you plan something <u>at the moment of speaking</u> .	

GRAMMAR Future: will or going to ► Study box page 170, 17		
	Gebruik	Voorbeeld
to be going to + hele werkwoord	bij een plan / beslissing die al vaststaat of al eerder is afgesproken	We're going to study together in the library at 3:30 this afternoon.
	bij een voorspelling op basis van een aanwijzing	She's going to fail her test. She hasn't written anything down.
<pre>will / shall + hele werkwoord</pre>	bij een wens of een voorspelling waar geen concrete aanwijzingen voor zijn	We' <b>ll win</b> the next football match!
	bij een voorstel / aanbod / beslissing die op het moment zelf wordt gemaakt	<b>Shall</b> we <b>meet</b> in the schoolyard after class?

5	Study the grammar box on the future. Finish the sentences using will / 'll or going to.		
	a She 's / is going to have her birthday party next Thursday.		
	<b>b</b> I think you <u>ill / will</u> find this lesson very interesting.		
	c You 're / are going to have a meeting with Mr Thompson at 11 a.m.		
	<b>d</b> I'm sorry, I can't join you after school. I 'm / am going to meet my brother in town.		
	e I really hope we <u>ill/will</u> win Eurovision this year.		
	f Be careful! You '   / will get caught when you cheat.		
	g 'What would you like to eat?' – 'I '   / wi   have a pizza, please.'		
	h It's / is going to rain! I just felt a drop.		
7	Study the grammar box on the future. Also, study the grammar on the future on page 169. Finish the sentences, using the words in brackets and the correct form of the future.		
	a We aren't / are not going to solve (we - not - to solve) this problem before the end of class. It's way too difficult!		
	<b>b</b> She's / She is going to hand in (she - to hand in) her essay after school. She's got an appointment with the teacher.		
	c <a href="https://lis.not.going.to.rain">https://lis.not.going.to.rain</a> (it - not - to rain) in the next 30 minutes. There isn't a cloud in the sky!		
	d Are you going to wear (you - to wear) your new T-shirt to school tomorrow?		
	e Oh, I'm so nervous! I think I'll / I will fail (I - to fail) my exam.		
	f Nancy and I have just decided we're going out tonight. Will you come (you - to come) too?		
	g My teacher isn't / is not going to make (my teacher - not - to make) an exception. He told me!		
	<b>h</b> Shall we get together (we - to get together) to do our homework after school?		

- 8 Match each description (A-H) with the correct word (1-8).
  - A What students use to measure and draw lines.
  - **B** When you write down important information from a lesson.
  - C Where you put your pens and pencils.
  - **D** The way in which someone writes.
  - **E** What the teacher gives you on a test.
  - **F** What you receive when you've passed your exams.
  - **G** What the school sends out to alert students to something.
  - **H** When you change a wrong answer into a good one.





9 Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers
---



- 10 Listen to Back in the Days.
  - **a** How was it back in the days, and how is it now? Fill in the table, using keywords.

Fragment	Subject	Back in the days	Nowadays
1	- costs of school	- 150 Rupees	- 4.000 Rupees
	trips	lanta a company	-11
	- food and drinks	- bring your own	- allowance from parents
	at school trips	sandwiches	to buy food and drinks
2	- taking notes at	- writing with pen in	- taking pictures with
	school	notebook	phone of school board
3	- break times	- playing games in school	- using social media on cell
		yard	phone

- **b** For each fragment, write down with whom you agree: dad or Arush. Use information from the fragment to explain your answer. Do this in English.
  - Fragment 1: For example: I agree with Arush. Dad shouldn't complain so much, because it's just normal that school trips are more expensive now, so many years later. And Arush says he will bring his own sandwiches, so he doesn't need money from his parents.

		Fragment 2: For example: I agree with dad. It's better to write things down. It helps you to memorise things better.
		Fragment 3: For example: I agree with Arush. I would also be angry if we were not allowed to use our phones. You can be social on your phone as well.
C	HALLE	
(N)	11	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
T	HE EX	TRA MILE
(R)	12	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
(R)		k <i>Test jezelf.</i> je nog moeite met <i>will</i> en <i>to be going to</i> in de toekomstige tijd ( <i>future</i> )? Oefen dan met

Versterk jezelf.

# LESSON 3

# Speaking

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Asking for and giving personal information
- Giving and following simple instructions
- Giving information about yourself and others
- Having a conversation at a counter
- Talking about habits and routines

#### Words 🖭

• Health (2)

#### WARMING UP



1 Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.

Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

#### **PRACTICE**

2 Translate the words in bold.

I'm on holiday in Agra with mum and I have been feeling sick for a few days now. 

We bought snacks at a food truck, but I guess they were not very (a) hygienic in preparing the food. My stomach started to (b) bother me an hour after I had my snack. I could do nothing else but vomit. It got so bad that I went to the doctor for an (c) examination. Turns out, I've got a (d) bacteria in my stomach. (e) Sigh! Just my luck. There isn't any quick (f) treatment for this. I just have to drink a lot and get some rest. Mum did pick up some extra vitamins at the (g) chemist. I hope I will (h) recover soon, because there's so much I want to see here! No more food trucks though.



a hygiënisch	e zucht
b last geven / hinderen	f behandeling
c onderzoek	g apotheek
d bacterie	h herstellen



- **PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you works as a doctor's assistant. The other person is sick and reports at the counter of the doctor's office.
  - **a** The doctor's assistant asks questions to fill in the patient file. The patient uses speaking card 3.5A on page 184 to answer the questions. (The doctor's assistant doesn't use a speaking card.)

Patient file		
Patient name: Yutika Patel		
Age: 15		
Address: 23 Arundel Road, London		
Symptom(s): Swollen and itching leg		

**b** Switch roles. One of you works as a doctor's assistant. Ask questions and fill in the patient file. The patient uses speaking card 3,5B on page 189 to answer the questions. (The doctor's assistant doesn't use a speaking card.)

Patient file		
Patient name: Arush Patel		
Age: <u>17</u>		
Address: 481 Sahar Road, Mumbai		
Symptom(s): vomiting and feeling dizzy		

► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 4** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE

#### TEXT

### What's Wrong with Me?

Yutika is visiting her cousin Arush in India. They're both feeling unwell, so they go to see the doctor.

Dr. Laghari: Hello! What seems to be the problem?

**Arush:** You can go first Yutika, before your leg falls off.

Yutika: Very funny Arush. Just be careful you don't throw up again.

(Dr. Laghari coughs)

Yutika: Yes, hi, sorry. My leg is really swollen and it itches. I can't stop scratching it.

Dr. Laghari: Let me take a look. Have you ever had similar symptoms?

Yutika: I get stung by mosquitos a lot. But it never swelled up like this before.

Dr. Laghari: It looks like you were bitten and the bite became infected. I will clean it and give you

something to put on it later. This might sting a little.

**Dr. Laghari:** Now, on to Arush. What's the matter with you? **Arush:** I feel like I'm going to faint and I keep being sick.

Dr. Laghari: Do you often feel nauseous or dizzy?

Arush: No, never.

Dr. Laghari: Have you had anything unusual to eat? Something you don't normally have?

**Arush:** Uhm... yeah. We had some crabs at the marketplace earlier today.

Dr. Laghari: Are you used to eating shellfish?

**Arush:** We never eat them at home, because they make my mum sick. Oh... do you think that might

be it?

Dr. Laghari: You might have hadan allergic reaction. Let me run a blood test to be sure.

OK Arush, you're going to feel a small pinch...

Arush: Stop, wait! Uhm... Don't you have another test? Like a tongue swab test or something?

Yutika: What's up Arush? You're normally quite brave and can't be afraid of needles. You're always

talking about getting a tattoo as soon as you're old enough.

**Arush:** Uhm, well... That's something completely different!

**Yutika:** Not so tough now, are you?



4 Listen to *What's Wrong with Me?* and read along. Write down the correct expression for each question.

a Hoe vraagt Dr. Laghari of Yutika vaker dezelfde klachten heeft?

Have you ever had similar symptoms?

**b** Hoe zegt Dr Laghari wat hij denkt dat er aan de hand is met Yutika?

It looks like you were bitten and the bite became infected.

c Hoe vraagt Dr. Laghari of Arush vaker last heeft van die klachten?

Do you often feel nauseous or dizzy?

d Hoe zegt Dr. Laghari wat er mogelijk met Arush aan de hand is?

You might have had an allergic reaction.

e Hoe zegt Yutika dat Arush zich normaal anders gedraagt?

You're normally quite brave and can't be afraid of needles.



**EXPRESSIONS** ► Study box page 173

#### A Asking about habits

- Have you ever had similar symptoms?
- How much do you usually drink at home?
- Are you used to eating shellfish?
- What do you normally do to protect yourself from mosquitos?
- **Do you often feel** nauseous or dizzy?

#### B Talking about habits

- I rarely drink more than two glasses of water a day.
- I'm used to keeping my window open when it's hot.
- I get stung by mosquitos very often.
- You're normally quite brave and can't be afraid of needles.
- We never eat them at home, because they make my mom sick.

#### C Saying what you think is the matter

- I think you have a stomach virus.
- You might have an allergic reaction.
- It sounds like you're dehydrated.
- It looks like you were bitten and the bite got infected.
- Let me run a blood test to be sure.

#### D Giving advice

- You must drink at least 2.5 litres of fluids every day.
- Wear long trousers so mosquitos can't sting you.
- You can use a bug spray on your exposed skin.
- Stay clear of shellfish the next time you order food.
- You've got to stick to water and dry bread for a few days.
- I will give you an ointment. Put it on the bite three times a day until the swelling is gone.

► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 5** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE

**a** Study expressions A–C. Finish the conversation. Use the expressions when possible. For the other sentences you need to think back to what you've learned before.

<b>Doctor:</b>	(a) What's wrong? / What's the matter? / What is it?	
	(Vraag wat er aan de hand is.)	
You:	My stomach hurts and I keep throwing up.	
Doctor:	(b) Have you ever had similar symptoms?	
	(Vraag of de patiënt vaker soortgelijke klachten heeft gehad.)	
You:	(c) No. / No, I haven't.	
	(Zeg dat dit niet zo is.)	
<b>Doctor:</b>	Did you drink tap water?	
You:	Yes, I did. But not too much.	
	(d) I rarely drink more than two glasses of water a day.	
	(Zeg dat je zelden meer dan twee glazen water per dag drinkt.)	
Doctor:	This is India. One sip of tap water can make you sick.	
	(e) I think you have a stomach virus.	
	(Zeg dat je denkt dat de patiënt een buikvirus heeft.)	
	(f) Let me run a blood test to be sure.	
	(Zeg dat je een bloedtest wilt doen om het zeker te weten.)	
You:	ок. (g) Thank you. / Thanks (doctor).	
	(Bedank de dokter.)	



- **b** PAIR WORK Act out the conversation. Afterwards, switch roles and practise the conversation again.
- Fill in the translation of these words in the right place. Use:

  flauwvallen huisarts injectie opnemen in het ziekenhuis overgeven pil rustig aan doen zwak

  Today a foreign patient was (a) admitted to hospital for dehydration. He had to

  (b) vomit / throw up \_\_\_\_ a lot and couldn't keep any food in. He was also very

  dizzy and felt like he was going to (c) faint \_\_\_\_\_. I ran a blood test, and

  it turned out he had an allergic reaction to something he had eaten. I gave him an (d) injection

  to stop the symptoms. I also gave him a (e) pill \_\_\_\_\_\_ to take for his stomach.

  He will most likely feel (f) weak \_\_\_\_\_\_ for a few days, because his body is low on energy. I advised him to (g) take it easy \_\_\_\_\_ and keep activities to a minimum. Also, I told him to see his (h) GP \_\_\_\_\_\_ if he didn't feel better in a few days.

**a** Study expressions A–C. Finish the conversation. Use the expressions and words and phrases you've learned before.

(a) What's wrong? / What's the matter? / What is it? **Doctor:** (Vraag wat er aan de hand is.) (b) I feel nauseous and weak. You: (Zeg dat je je misselijk en zwak voelt.) (c) Did you vomit? **Doctor:** (Vraag of de patiënt heeft overgeven.) Yes, I was sick on the beach. You: **Doctor:** Ah, you were on the beach! (d) Are you used to being in the sun? (Vraag of de patiënt het gewend is om in de zon te zijn.) (e) I'm used to sunbathing. You: (Zeg dat je het gewend bent om te zonnebaden.) (f) What do you normally do to protect yourself from the sun? **Doctor:** (Vraag wat de patiënt normaal gesproken doet om zich te beschermen tegen de zon.) I use SPF 20 sunscreen. You: **Doctor:** That's not enough. The sun in India is much stronger. (g) I think you have mild sunstroke. Take it easy today and drink a lot of water. (Zeg dat je denkt dat de patiënt een kleine zonnesteek heeft. Zeg dat de patiënt het rustig aan moet doen vandaag en veel water moet drinken.) You should feel better soon. (h) Thank you doctor. You: (Bedank de dokter.)



**b PAIR WORK** Act out the conversation. Afterwards, switch roles and practise the conversation again.

### The Doctor's Advice

Yutika is visiting her cousin Arush in India. They were both feeling unwell, so they went to the doctor for help.

Dr. Laghari: All right, I'm back with your test results Arush. You're allergic to shellfish, as I thought. I will

give you an injection of epinephrine and you will feel better soon.

**Arush:** Oh no, not again!

Dr. Laghari: Now that we've got that over with, your stomach most likely will be bothering you for a

while. You've got to stick to water and dry bread for a few days.

**Arush:** That might be even worse than the injection!

Dr. Laghari: I'm sure you will survive. Stay clear of shellfish the next time you order food.

**Arush:** Don't worry, I'm never eating another sea creature in my life!

Dr. Laghari: Good. As for you, Yutika... Oh, you look a bit pale there. Are you OK?

Yutika: I feel a bit dizzy and really thirsty.

Dr. Laghari: It sounds like you're dehydrated. How much have you had to drink? You must drink at least

2.5 litres of fluids every day.

Yutika: 2.5 litres?! I rarely drink more than two glasses of water a day.

Dr. Laghari: That might keep you going in England, but not in 40-degree India! Here, drink this.

Yutika: Thank you.

Dr. Laghari: Also, I've got something to put on the mosquito bite. I will give you an ointment. Put it on

the bite three times a day until the swelling has gone.

Yutika: OK, I will. What can I do to protect myself from getting stung again?

**Dr. Laghari:** Wear long trousers so mosquitos can't sting you. **Yutika:** Didn't you just say it is 40 degrees outside?

Dr. Laghari: Right... Well... Long trousers really are best. But I understand shorts are more comfortable.

You can use a bug spray on your exposed skin. That should keep them away.

Yutika: Great! Thanks doctor!



**a** Study expressions A–D. Listen to *The Doctor's Advice* and read along. Finish the doctor's notes in the patient files. Write down what's wrong with the patient (diagnosis), what should be done about it (treatment) and what advice the doctor gives.

#### Patient file

Name of the patient: Arush Patel

Diagnosis: shellfish allergy

Treatment: epinephrine injection

Advice: Don't eat shellfish. Water and dry bread for next days.

#### Patient file

Name of the patient: Yutika Patel

Diagnosis: infected mosquito bite and dehydrated

Treatment: ointment for mosquito bite

Advice: Drink more water. Wear long trousers or use bug spray.



- **b PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you takes the role of Arush's mother or father, who calls the hospital to ask what's wrong with Arush. The other takes the role of doctor. The doctor uses the notes from exercise **a** to inform about:
  - the diagnosis;
  - the treatment;
  - his / her advice.



- **c PAIR WORK** Now switch roles. Yutika's mother / father calls the hospital to ask what's wrong with Yutika. The doctor uses her patient file from exercise **a** to inform her about:
  - the diagnosis;
  - the treatment;
  - his / her advice.

#### TIP Woorden veranderen met -ness

Sommige Engelse bijvoeglijke naamwoorden kun je aanpassen door er *-ness* achter te zetten. Het wordt dan een zelfstandig naamwoord. Dit verandert de betekenis.

 $sick \rightarrow + -ness \rightarrow sickness$  ziek - ziekte  $happy \rightarrow y = i + -ness \rightarrow happiness$  vrolijk - vrolijkheid

9 Read the tip. Look at images a-d. Use the adjectives (*bijvoeglijke naamwoorden*) to make a word that you can use to say what's the matter with these people. Use: bald - dizzy - lonely - weak



This woman suffers from loneliness



This woman's <u>Weakness</u> are her knees.



This boy complains of dizziness



This man wants to treat his baldness

N N	10	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.
		Go to the online assignment to find these answers.

**PAIR WORK** Work with a classmate. One of you works as a doctor's assistant and uses speaking card 3.7A on page 185. The other is the patient and uses speaking card 3.7B on page 189.

#### CHALLENGE

12 **a** You're going to see the doctor. Read the conversation. If you think it's going to be difficult to act out, you can write down some keywords in the conversation.

Doctor:	What's wrong?
	(Vraag wat er aan de hand is.)
You:	bad muscle ache
	(Zeg dat je heel erge spierpijn hebt.)
<b>Doctor:</b>	often muscle ache?
	(Vraag of de patiënt hier vaker last van heeft.)
You:	no
	(Zeg dat dit niet zo is.)
<b>Doctor:</b>	do today?
	(Vraag wat de patiënt vandaag gedaan heeft.)
You:	hiked for 25 kilometres
	(Zeg dat je 25 kilometer gewandeld hebt.)
<b>Doctor:</b>	used to walking far?
	(Vraag of patiënt het gewend is om ver te lopen.)
You:	not used to it
	(Zeg dat het niet gewend bent.)
<b>Doctor:</b>	take it easy, ointment for muscle ache, use two times a day
	(Zeg dat de patiënt het rustig aan moet doen. Zeg dat je een zalfje geeft voor de spierpijn.
	Vertel dat de patiënt het twee keer per dag op de pijnlijke spieren moet smeren totdat de
	spierpijn weg is.)
You:	thank you
	(Bedank de dokter.)



- **b** PAIR WORK Act out the conversation.
- **c** You're going to see the doctor. Read the conversation. If you think it's going to be difficult to act out, you can write down some keywords in the conversation.

What's wrong? **Doctor:** (Vraag wat er aan de hand is.) nauseous, vomit You: (Zeg dat je misselijk bent en moet overgeven.) ever had similar symptoms? **Doctor:** (Vraag of de patiënt deze klachten vaker heeft gehad.) You: (Zeg dat dit niet zo is.) do today? **Doctor:** (Vraag wat de patiënt vandaag gedaan heeft.) dinner foodtruck You: (Zeg dat je bij een foodtruck gegeten hebt.) think allergic reaction **Doctor:** (Zeg dat je denkt dat de patiënt een allergische reactie heeft.) used to eating fried food You: (Zeg dat je het gewend bent om gefrituurd eten te eten.) run a test to be sure **Doctor:** (Zeg dat je een test doet om het zeker te weten.) thank you You: (Bedank.) stomach virus, stick to water and dry bread **Doctor:** (Vertel dat de patiënt een buikvirus heeft. Zeg dat de patiënt het de komende dagen moet houden bij water en droog brood.) thank you You:



**d PAIR WORK** Switch roles. Act out the conversation.

(Bedank de dokter.)

#### THE EXTRA MILE

- 13 Make a video in which you talk about when you were sick or something was medically wrong with you. Talk about:
  - what you had;
  - what your symptoms were;
  - if you went out to seek advice from your GP;
  - how you got better.



LESSON 4

## Reading

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Understanding a simple formal letter well enough to respond adequately
- Understanding simple advertisements

#### Grammar 🖭

- Moeten: must, have to, should
- Some, any, somebody, anybody, ...

#### Words 🖻

Industry

#### **WARMING UP**

TEXT

### **Grand Opening!**



On 8 October, our new wholesale company, Fair Fashion Mumbai, will open its doors!

To celebrate, we offer you the chance to go on a tour through the factory of our new brand. You will get to meet our employees and get a look behind the scenes. From the design department to packaging and logistics, we will show you every detail of the process!

#### Our products are:

- fair trade;
- sustainable;
- of excellent quality;
- sold globally.

#### Saturday 8 October 10.00 a.m. – 5.00 p.m. Bapty Road 37, Mumbai

You can sign up for the tour until 5 October by filling out the registration form and sending it to info@fairfashionmumbai.com

#### 1 Read Grand Opening!

- What comes to your mind when you think of 'fair trade'? Write this down in English keywords.

  For example: a better deal for third world producers fair wages for employees good prices for products decent conditions for workers no child labour no sweatshops support for local suppliers
- **b** How important is it to you personally that your clothes are fair trade? Explain your answer in English.

For example: I think it's important, but it also depends on the price.

I only buy fair trade clothes if they are not too expensive, because I don't have a big budget.

**c** Fill out the registration form to take part in the factory tour.

Fair Fashion Mumbai Factory Tour Registration Form		
Name	For example: T. van Helderen	
Email address	t.van.helderen@gmail.com	
Private or Business*?	Private	
*If Business, please write		
down company name		
How many are you?	We are a group of 4.	
(Contact us if you are 10 or		
more.)		
How did you hear about us?	social media / poster / magazine / from a friend / radio / television /	
	other (please specify):	
Which department(s) are	design / fabrics / financial / logistics / sewing / packaging & transport	
you interested in visiting?		
Preferred timeslot	10 - 11 a.m. / 11 - 12 noon / 1 - 2 p.m. / 2 - 3 p.m. / 4 - 5 p.m.	

#### PRACTICE

$\circ$	_					
_	Trans	late	the	words	sin	bold

a Wholesale stores sell their products in large amounts.

**b** The material products are sold in is called the **packaging**.

**c** The **logistics** department is responsible for getting products from A to B.

**d** To save the environment, we should all be as **sustainable** as we can.

e Our clothes are produced in India and sold globally.

**f** Most shops allow you to pay the **invoice** within 30 days.

**g** A **consumer** is a person who buys and uses a product.

**h** Most of the employees don't like working night **shift**.

groothandel/groothandelverpakking

logistiek

duurzaam

wereldwijd

factuur / rekening

consument

dienst

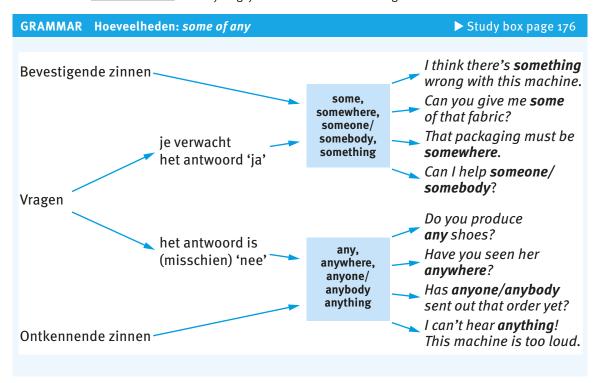
- Read the three sentences below. The verbs *must*, *should* and *have to* were used. Match each verb (A-C) to the correct meaning (1-3).
  - 1 Employees <u>must</u> tie their hair back before operating a machine.
  - 2 You have to check the client's address before you send off that order.
  - 3 Rajani, you should take some time off. You work too hard.

A must	0 0	1	to give s
<b>B</b> have to		2	to tell so
C should	0	3	to tell so

- to give someone advice
- 2 to tell someone to do something (really important, formal)
- **3** to tell someone to do something (informal)

GRAMMAR Moeten: have to, must, should ► Study box page 175				
Hulpwerkwoord	Gebruik	Voorbeelden		
have to / has to	als iets noodzakelijk is of moet; neutraal / informeel	I <b>have to</b> help my colleague with that order.  Everyone <b>has to</b> work efficiently.		
must	als iets noodzakelijk is of moet; formeler dan <i>have to / has to</i> ; om extra te benadrukken dat het heel belangrijk is	You <b>must</b> make that deadline! At the end of the shift, all machines <b>must</b> be turned off.		
	als iets niet anders kan: het moet wel zo zijn	The machine doesn't work anymore; something <b>must</b> be broken. That batch <b>must</b> be delayed; it hasn't arrived yet.		
should	als iets 'zou moeten'; vaak gebruikt om advies te geven	You <b>should</b> email that client. You <b>should</b> order new fabric in time.		

- 4 Study the grammar box on *have to, must, should*. Complete the sentences with the correct forms.
  - **a** You <u>Must</u> follow the safety rules when operating heavy machines.
  - **b** All workers have to keep their workplace tidy.
  - c You look tired. You **Should** take a break on time.
  - **d** Everyone <u>Should</u> drink 2 litres of water per day.
  - **e** Remember, that invoice <u>Must</u> be paid today!
  - **f** Factories <u>Should</u> produce as little waste as possible.
  - **g** This company has to buy new machines every 5-6 years.
  - **h** That client <u>Must</u> be very angry. We sent them the wrong order!



5	Study the grammar box on <i>some</i> , <i>any</i> , <i>something</i> , <i>anything</i> Underline the correct option for each sentence. <b>a</b> Do you have <i>some</i> / <i>any</i> further questions about this product? <b>b</b> Have you seen those red boxes <i>somewhere</i> / <i>anywhere</i> ? <b>c</b> Can <i>somebody</i> / <i>anybody</i> lend me their pencil? <b>d</b> I can't find <i>something</i> / <i>anything</i> in that huge warehouse! <b>e</b> I can't hear you. Is there <i>something</i> / <i>anything</i> wrong with your phone? <b>f</b> Is there <i>someone</i> / <i>anyone</i> here who knows how to operate this machine? <b>g</b> Where are the keys to the truck? - I'm sure they must be <i>somewhere</i> / <i>anywhere</i> . <b>h</b> Is there <i>some</i> / <i>any</i> cotton fabric left?
6	Study the grammar boxes on <i>some</i> , <i>any</i> , <i>something</i> , <i>anything</i> and <i>have to</i> , <i>must</i> , <i>should</i> . Translate the Dutch sentences. <b>a</b> A: Have you seen my scissors?
	B: No, I haven't seen them anywhere.
	(Nee, die heb ik nergens gezien.)
	<b>b</b> A: Where's the red fabric?
	B: It must be somewhere in the warehouse.
	(Die moet ergens in het magazijn zijn.)
	c A: Would you like to go and see a film tonight?
	B: No, sorry. I have to be at the factory tomorrow at 7 a.m.
	(Nee, sorry. Ik moet morgen om 7 uur in de fabriek zijn.)
	<b>d</b> A: I've been working for five hours straight. I'm so tired!
	B: You should really take a break on time!
	(Je zou echt op tijd pauze moeten nemen!)
	e A: Hey! I didn't see you at the factory yesterday.
	B: I know. I asked someone / somebody to take over my shift.
	(Ik heb iemand gevraagd om mijn dienst over te nemen.)
	f A: Do you know anyone / anybody who works at Fair Fashion Mumbai?
	(Ken jij iemand die bij Fair Fashion Mumbai werkt?)
	B: Yes, I know someone who works at the logistics department.
	g A: Look, this client has sent back the order.
	B: Yes, I see. There must be something wrong with that order.
	(Ja, ik zie het. Er moet iets mis zijn met die bestelling.)

h A: |s there anything | have to do before | go home?

(Is er iets wat ik moet doen voor ik naar huis ga?)

B: No, not really. Just make sure to lock the doors.

142

- Complete the sentences by filling in the translations of the words. Choose from: afdeling bedienen chauffeur industrie kwaliteit merk tevreden
  - **a** In this town lots of people work in the textile industry.
  - **b** If you have any questions about the invoice, please contact someone from the finance department.
  - c The quality of these clothes is awful. You can't wear them for more than one season.
  - **d** That <u>brand</u> only sells men's sneakers, not women's.
  - e You must complete a training course before you're allowed to operate that machine.
  - **f** We are very sorry to hear that you aren't <u>pleased</u> with the product.
  - g That truck driver shouldn't be behind the wheel. He seems tired!

TEXT



fairfashionmubai.com



### Working at Fair Fashion Mumbai

Fair Fashion Mumbai is growing fast. We opened our doors on October 8 and have been busy ever since. Orders keep coming in and we need more hands!

That's why we are looking for a

### production technician

#### Responsibilities:

- Loading and unloading of trucks
- Dating and putting away materials in the warehouse
- Performing machine maintenance
- Operating basic control systems
- Weighing materials for batch preparations
- Checking product quality
- Joining daily meetings

#### **Requirements:**

You should be able to:

- work standing up 70% of the time;
- work at heights, climb stairs and ladders;
- work in small spaces;
- work in an environment with loud noises.

Your hours will be full-time (40h a week) and you will need to work on weekends twice a month. We offer you a great team to work with and a fair wage!

Apply by sending us your motivation and cv at info@fairfashionmumbai.com

8 Read *Working at Fair Fashion Mumbai*. Are the following statements true or false? Tick the correct boxes.

		true	false
a	In deze functie moet je wekelijks een vergadering bijwonen.		X
b	In deze functie moet je de voorraden in het magazijn tellen.		×
С	Een van de taken is het onderhoud van de machines.	×	
d	In deze functie moet je goed tegen lawaai kunnen.	×	
е	In deze functie moet je lang kunnen staan.	×	
f	Een van de taken is het controleren van de veiligheid van de producten.		×

9 Read *Working at Fair Fashion Mumbai* again. The following sentences are from application letters on this advertisement. Which sentences will help getting the job and which won't? Check the box and explain your answer. You can do this in Dutch.

will help	won't help	sentences from the letter
	×	a 'I am looking for a part-time job, so I can combine work with school.'
		want: Bijvoorbeeld: Deze sollicitant zoekt een parttimebaan,
		maar de advertentie is voor een volledige baan (40 uur).
X		<b>b</b> 'I think my fitness is very important. That's why I go to the gym four times a week.'
		want: Bijvoorbeeld: Deze sollicitant gaat 4 keer per week naar de
		sportschool. In de advertentie staat dat een van de taken het
		in- en uitladen van vrachtwagens is. Hier moet je sterk voor zijn.
	X	c 'Every Saturday I volunteer at a charity shop here in Jaipur.'
		want: Bijvoorbeeld: Deze sollicitant werkt elke zaterdag als
		vrijwilliger in een liefdadigheidswinkel. Maar een van de eisen
		voor deze baan is dat je twee keer per maand in het weekend
		beschikbaar moet zijn om te werken.
×		d 'I am not afraid of heights and love rock climbing in my spare time.'
		want: Bijvoorbeeld: Deze sollicitant heeft geen hoogtevrees en
		klimt graag in zijn vrije tijd. In de advertentie wordt gevraagd
		naar iemand die op hoogte kan werken en ladders op en af kan.







### **Order Email**

From: Rajesh Khatri <rajesh@dtimfashion.com>

To: Fair Fashion Mumbai <info@fairfashionmumbai.com>

Subject: Order winter collection

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am thinking about placing an order with Fair Fashion India for the upcoming winter collection. I would like your company to produce two of my DTIM Fashion designs: a denim jacket (120 units) and a pink cotton blouse (100 units). You will find all the details of the designs in the attachment.

I would like you to send me a sample of each design before August  $2^{\rm nd}$  and I would like to receive the complete batch before October  $1^{\rm st}$ . As regards payment, I will pay you 25% of the invoice after I have approved the samples and the rest when I have received the full batch.

Could you please send me an offer?

Yours faithfully, Rajesh Khatri DTIM Fashion

► GA VERDER MET **OPDRACHT 10** OP DE VOLGENDE BLADZIJDE







## **Reply to Order Email**

From: Fair Fashion Mumbai <info@fairfashionmumbai.com>

To: Rajesh Khatri <rajesh@dtimfashion.com>

Subject: RE: Order winter collection

Dear Mr Khatri,

Thank you for your email. We would love to welcome DTIM Fashion as our client. It would be an honour to produce part of your winter collection for you.

Could you please send us the details on what kind of jacket and blouse you want us to produce for you?

We could have the samples transported to you by September and the finished products by the end of October.

We always ask our clients to pay half of the invoice after seeing the sample, and the other half after the complete order has been delivered.

We would like to know if you accept this offer.

Kind regards,

Sahana Patel Customer Service Representative Fair Fashion Mumbai

#### 10 Read Order Email and Reply to Order Email.

**a** Put Rajesh Katri's wishes in the order of his email. Write down the numbers 1–5 in the second column.

Rajesh Katri's order email	Order (1-5)
voorbeelden klaar vóór 2 augustus	2
verzoek om een offerte te sturen	5
25% van de factuur betalen na goedkeuring van de voorbeelden	4
complete partij klaar voor 1 oktober	3
verzoek om kleding te maken volgens de details in de bijlage	1

**b** Now read *Reply to Order Email* again. What things in Fair Fashion Mumbai's (FFM's) reply won't please Rajesh Katri? Complete the second column of the table **a**. You can do this in Dutch.

Rajesh Katri's order email	What's wrong in FFM's reply?
voorbeelden klaar vóór 2 augustus	FFM wil de voorbeelden pas in september
	leveren.
verzoek om een offerte te sturen	FFM geeft geen offerte.
25% van de factuur betalen na	FFM wil dat 50% van de factuur betaald wordt
goedkeuring van de voorbeelden	na het zien van de voorbeelden.
complete partij klaar voor 1 oktober	FFM kan de complete partij pas eind oktober
	leveren.
verzoek om kleding te maken volgens	FFM heeft de bijlage over het hoofd gezien.
de details in de bijlage	

**c** Rajesh Khatri writes a letter of complaint to Fair Fashion Mumbai. Complete the letter, using the information from parts **a** and **b**.

Dear Ms Patel,
Thank you for your reply to my order email. Unfortunately, I am not sure if we completely understand each other.
Firstly, I have already sent you the (1) details of the two designs, in
an (2) <u>attachment</u> with my order email. Secondly, I want to ask you to change the following:
– I would really like to receive the (3) Samples before August 2nd and
the (4) <u>complete batch</u> before October 1 <sup>st</sup> , as I have asked you in my first email. Please let me know if this is possible. September would be too late for us.  – I don't agree with the payment details. I am not willing to pay
(5) 50 % of the invoice after only seeing the samples.
I would be willing to pay (6) $25$ % of the invoice after I have approved both of the samples, as I wrote to you in my first email.
I'm sorry, but I can't accept your (7) <u>offer</u> yet. But I do hope we will come to an agreement.
I look forward to hearing from you soon.
Yours faithfully, Rajesh Khatri

#### TEXT







### **New Order**

Fair Fashion Mumbai <order@fairfashionmumbai.com>

Kareem Gupta <info@clothesbykareem.com>

Subject: Order Summer Collection

Dear Sir / Madam,

Last week I was at your factory, where we discussed the designs for our new order: a summer dress and a polo shirt. Can you confirm the following for me?

- Your design department will have the two samples ready before the end of January.
- The complete batch will consist of 600 units of the dress and 800 units of the polo shirt, both in sizes S, M and L.
- We will pay 40% of the invoice after the samples have been approved. We will pay the rest of the invoice after the complete order has been delivered.

So far we have been very pleased with the process and we look forward to doing business with you.

Yours faithfully, Kareem Gupta Clothes by Kareem

#### TEXT







### **Order Overview**

Order no.: SU132 SAMPLE	Delivery date	February 5 <sup>th</sup>
	Product	Polo shirt
The state of the s	Fabric	96% cotton
100 100 100		4% elastane
Control of	Length	28"
	Units	700
Order no.: SU133 SAMPLE	Delivery date	23 January
1. A	Product	Summer dress
	Fabric	Organic cotton
	Length	40"
	Units	600

11 Read *New Order*, then take a look at the *Order Overview*. (Both texts are on page 147.)
When Kareem Gupta receives the order overview from Fair Fashion Mumbai, he notices two mistakes.

On behalf of Kareem Gupta, write a letter of complaint to Fair Fashion Mumbai.

Point out the mistakes and ask for a new overview. Use the letter from exercise **10c** as an example.

Dear Sir / Madam,

Thank you for sending me the overview. Unfortunately, I am afraid you did not understand some of my requests.

#### I want to ask you to change the following:

- The overview says the polo shirt will be delivered on February
- $5^{ ext{th}}$ , but I asked you to transport the samples to me before the end
- \_\_of January.
- I ordered 800 polo shirts, but the overview says I will only get
   700 units.

Please correct the mistakes and send me a new overview of the order.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours faithfully, Kareem Gupta Clothes by Kareem

#### CHALLENGE

#### TEXT

## Complaints towards Fair Fashion Mumbai

- 1 "The denim used for the sample was a lot lighter in colour than the denim used for the jeans we received yesterday. Since we will use it in our summer collection, we prefer the sample colour. Apart from this, it looks like the machine might need maintenance, since most of the jeans are different lengths."
- **2** "Your logistics must be great: we received the batch a lot sooner than expected! However, there is one aspect we would like to see changed. We asked
- you not to use any plastic for the packaging, but the T-shirts were all wrapped in plastic. We want to work as sustainable as possible, so this is something we are not pleased with."
- **3** "Unfortunately, the quality of the dresses is not as high as we would like it to be. And again, we received the samples too late. We really are not pleased with the whole process and are thinking about looking for a new supplier. We will not pay the invoice until a good solution is found."

- 12 Read Complaints towards Fair Fashion Mumbai.
  - **a** Are the following statements true or false? Tick the correct boxes.

		true	false
1	One of the clients complains about the length of the products.	×	
2	One of the clients mentions something positive.	×	
3	One of the clients doesn't want any packaging.		×
4	One of the clients refers to an earlier order with Fair Fashion Mumbai.	×	
5	All three clients have a complaint about the clothing.		×
6	One of the clients suggests Fair Fashion Mumbai should keep their machines in a better condition.	X	

**b** Fair Fashion Mumbai replies to the complaints. Each of the following sentences is from one of these replies. Match each sentence with a complaint. Tick the correct boxes.

		#1	#2	#3
1	'We kindly ask you to return the complete batch and we will adjust the products for you.'	×		
2	'We want to offer you a discount of 30% because of your waiting time.'			×
3	'We could also bleach and colour the product again.'	X		
4	'We will only use paper in the future. Thank you for making us aware of this.'		×	
5	'We are very sorry to hear this. Is there anything we can do or offer to change your mind?'			×
6	'We are very pleased to hear this!'		X	

#### THE EXTRA MILE

13 Read Complaints towards Fair Fashion Mumbai.

Choose one of the complaints and write a reply on behalf of Fair Fashion Mumbai.

- Apologise for the mistake.
- Explain how or why the mistake could have been made.
- Offer a good solution.

For example (#1):
Dear Sir / Madam,
We are very sorry to hear that you aren't pleased with our
product. We always try to produce the best quality possible. And
normally all jeans of one size are the same length. You are right,
our machines needed maintenance.
We kindly ask you to return the jeans. We will adjust the length
of the trousers and bleach them. If you're not pleased with the
result, we will of course produce new jeans for you.
·
We hope to hear from you soon.
Yours faithfully,
[name]
Fair Fashion Mumbai



Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met het gebruik van *some | any* of *must*, *have to*, *should* (moeten)? Oefen dan met *Versterk jezelf*.

# LESSON 5

# Writing

#### **LEARNING TARGETS**

- Filling in more detailed forms
- Writing about familiar topics

#### Grammar 🖭

- WH-question words
- Can, could, to be able to, to be allowed to

#### Words 🖎

Religion

#### **WARMING UP**





teenexchangeindia.com



## Teen Exchange India

Imagine living in a different country. Learning, and speaking a foreign language, eating exotic food, making international friends, and experiencing secondary school life in another country. Teen Exchange India makes it possible for young adventurers like you to pack your bags and go on an epic trip abroad.

From India? Fill in the form to experience a foreign country. – click <u>here</u> to sign up
From another country? This is your chance to spend time in mystical India. – click <u>here</u> to sign up



There's simply no place on earth that's quite like India. I will never forget my time there.

- Dagny, Norway

It really is the best way to learn another culture and even a new language. C'est super!

- Aashi, India
- 1 Read *Teen Exchange India*.
  - **a** Write down five things that you can learn and experience during an exchange with Teen Exchange India.

For example: learn a new culture; see another country; make new foreign friends; experience school life in another country; learn and speak a new language.

**b** Would you like to go on an exchange to India? Give three reasons why (not).

For example: I would not like to go to India, because I don't like foreign food. I would be afraid that I wouldn't feel at home with my host family.

If they speak Hindi (and I don't), how will they understand me?

#### **PRACTICE**

2 Complete the sentences. Translate the words in brackets.



Diwali is the festival of lights. The whole country lights up on this day. People cover the streets in oil lamps and (a) Candles (kaarsen).

In the evening, they (b) light (aansteken) fireworks. It's a real spectacle.



Tathagata is celebrated on the day Buddha was born, so we honour his (c) birth (geboorte).

A special (d) Ceremony (ceremonie) called 'bathing the Buddha' also takes place on this day. During this (e) ritual (ritueel), people pour water over a statue of Buddha. It's a great (f) honour (eer) to do this.



Hola Mohalla is a three-day festival of the Sikh

- (g) <u>religion</u> (religie). They
- (h) accept (accepteren) all people who want to to celebrate with them, not only Sikhs. Throughout the day there are demonstrations of Sikh weapons and sword dancing. In the evening the festival-goers listen to poetry and eat delicious vegetarian food.

#### **EXPRESSIONS** Study box page 178

#### E Writing about what you do and don't do

- **I start my mornings by** saying a prayer.
- I don't eat meat, because I believe animals should be respected.
- We celebrate Diwali with lots of lights.
- We come together at the temple every Wednesday.
- I always wear a long, orange robe.
- I am not allowed to stay out after 10 p.m.
- I wear a mark on my forehead.
- **During** Ramadan, **we don't** eat between sunrise and sunset.
- I find it important to accept others for who they are.

3 Study expressions E. Use a fitting expression to finish the texts.



My family and I are Hindu. I see my uncles, aunts and cousins once a week. (a) We come together at the temple every Wednesday.

It's my favourite day of the week.

(b) I wear a mark on my forehead.

It's called a bindi and it is a small, red dot.



I am a Buddhist. (c) | don't eat meat, because | believe animals should be respected.

I don't miss it, because there's lots of other food to enjoy. My outfit is the same every day.

(d) I always wear a long, orange robe.



I am a Sikh.

(e) I start my mornings by saying a prayer.

It's the first thing I do, even before I have breakfast. I've got friends from a lot of different backgrounds.

(f) I find it important to accept others for who they are.

As long as they accept me for who I am as well.

#### **GRAMMAR WH-question words**

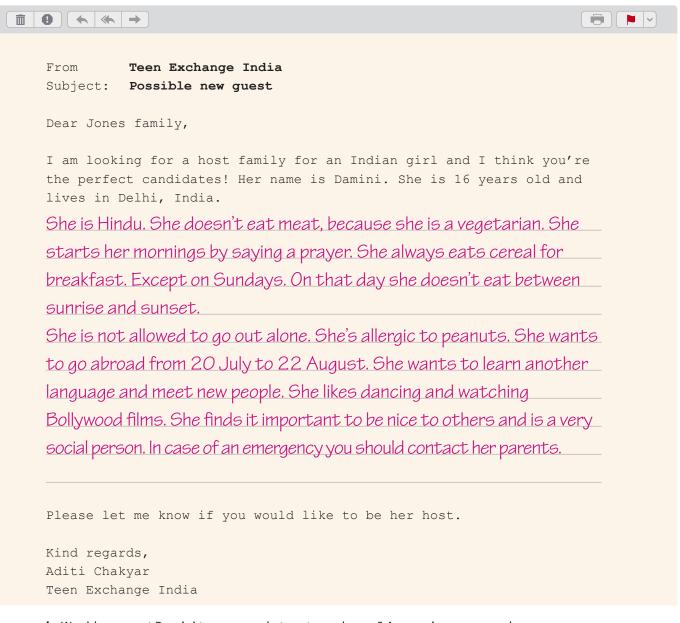
► Study box page 178

Vraagwoord	Voorbeeld	
who	Who is ringing the doorbell?	
what	What are you doing after school?	
where	<b>Where</b> do you go to pray?	
when	When do you have time to hang out?	
why	<b>Why</b> weren't you in school yesterday?	
how	<b>How</b> does he do those cool tricks?	

- 4 Read the grammar box on WH-question words. Use the correct question words to finish the sentences.
  - a What did you do after school yesterday? Did you hang out with Jess?
  - **b** How does this app work? I can't figure it out.
  - c Who did you invite to your party? Is Tom coming?
  - **d** Where are you going on holiday this summer? I'm going to India.
  - e When can we see each other again? Does tomorrow evening work for you?
  - f Why aren't you allowed to eat meat? Can you explain?
- Read the grammar box on WH-question words. Use the correct question words to finish the first column in the application form.

Te	en Exchange	Application Form	
а	What	is your name?	Damini
b	How	old are you?	16 years old
С	Where	are you from?	Delhi , India
d	What	is your religion?	Hindu
е	Who of an emerge	should we contact in case ncy?	parents
f	What	habits do you have?	<ul> <li>always eat cereal for breakfast</li> <li>pray every morning</li> <li>don't eat between sunrise and sunset on Sundays</li> </ul>
g	What	are you not allowed to do?	go out alone
h	What	are you allergic to?	peanuts
i	When	do you want to go abroad?	20 July-22 August
j	Why	do you want to go abroad?	<ul><li>learn another language</li><li>meet new people</li></ul>
k	What	are your hobbies?	<ul><li>dancing</li><li>watching Bollywood films</li></ul>
Ex	ktra informatio	on about you?	<ul><li>important to be nice to others</li><li>I'm very social</li></ul>

**a** Read the Teen Exchange Application Form in exercise **5** again. Use Damini's answers and expressions E to write an email to her host family.



**b** Would you want Damini to come and stay at your house? Answer in 25–35 words.

For example: Yes, because she is the same age as me and I also like to dance. I think she's a nice person, because she says it's important to be nice to others.

- 7 Look at the sentences. Note down what you think the words in bold mean.
  - a 'I can speak Polish, because my mum is from Poland.'

Can betekent in deze zin kunnen

 ${f b}$  'My dad  ${f could}$  run very fast when he was young.'

Could betekent in deze zin konden

c 'We are allowed to eat in the classroom.'

To be allowed to betekent in deze zin mogen / toestemming hebben

d 'I think I'm able to give you directions. I know the city well.'

To be able to betekent in deze zin kunnen

GRAMMAR <i>Can, c</i>	ould, to be able to, to be allowed to	Study box page 1
can	Betekent 'kunnen' of 'mogen'. Je gebruikt het ook om te vriets kan of mag (aan bekenden).	ragen of
can't	Betekent 'niet kunnen' of 'niet mogen'.	
could	Betekent 'konden' of 'mochten'. Je gebruikt het ook om te dat iets zou kunnen, om te vragen of iets zou kunnen of ie mogen (aan onbekenden).	
couldn't	Betekent 'konden niet' of 'mochten niet'.	
to be able to	Betekent 'kunnen' of 'in staat zijn'.	
to be allowed to	Betekent 'mogen' of 'toestemming krijgen'.	

8	Read the grammar box on can, could, to be able to, to be allowed to. Finish the sentences.				
	a We <u>could</u> go for a drink after school tomorrow, if you like.				
	<b>b</b> He won't be able to see his sister grow up if she moves overseas.				
	c We will never be allowed to go to that party on Friday!				
	d You can / could always ask if you aren't sure.				
	e Of course he <u>Can</u> swim. He's a lifeguard!				
	f She isn't able to (not) read that, because she's blind.				
	<b>g</b> We <u>couldn't / weren't able to</u> (not) do our homework yesterday, because we had baseball practice.				
	h At summer camp, we are/re allowed to / can listen to music in our rooms until 9 p.m.				
<ul> <li>You're going to interview a classmate.</li> <li>a Note down four questions that you can ask a classmate. Use a different WH-question in ear question.</li> </ul>					
	1 For example: Where was your father born?				
	2 Why do you always wear trainers?				
	3 Who is your best friend?				
	4 When is your birthday?				
	<b>b</b> Note down four questions with <i>can / could / to be able to / to be allowed to</i> that you can ask a classmate.				
	5 For example: Can you speak Spanish?				
	6 Could you read the newspaper before you came to school?				
	7 Are you able to say the alphabet backwards?				
	8 Are you allowed to go to the party?				



c PAIR WORK Ask the questions from exercises a and b to your classmate. He/She needs to use can / could / to be able to / to be allowed to to answer questions 5–8. Write down his/her answers.

For e	xample: 1 My father was born in Suriname.
2 la	lways wear trainers because I like the look of
th	em and they're comfortable.
3 My	y best friend is Anique.
4 M	y birthday is on May 25.
5 Ye	es, I can (speak Spanish).
6 No	o, I couldn't (read the newspaper before I came
to	school).
7 No	o, I'm not able to say the alphabet backwards. /
	o, I can't.
8 Ye	s, I am allowed to go to the party. / Yes, I can.

- 10 Put the words in the right sentence. There are two words too many. Choose from: choir faith headscarf heaven holy influence miracle monk to remember to worship
  - a Some religions believe you go to heaven after you die.
  - **b** I sing in a <u>Choir</u> of 15 people in church every Sunday.
  - c Hindus <u>Worship</u> their gods by offering water, fruit and flowers.
  - **d** I think it's a miracle that he wasn't hurt in the accident.
  - e The <u>monk</u> dresses in a long, brown robe.
  - f His religion has a positive influence on his life.
  - **g** The Quran is the holy book of Muslims.
  - **h** I have <u>faith</u> in you. Everything will be all right.

#### TIP Formal e-mail - Aanhef

Als je een formele Engelse e-mail stuurt, is het belangrijk om een juiste aanhef te gebruiken.

Dear Sir,	Geachte heer,	Mannelijke geadresseerde, naam onbekend
Dear Madam,	Geachte mevrouw,	Vrouwelijke geadresseerde, naam onbekend
Dear Sir / Madam,	Geachte heer, mevrouw,	Naam en geslacht van de geadresseerde onbekend
Dear Mr. Smith,	Geachte heer Smith,	Mannelijke geadresseerde, naam bekend
Dear Mrs. Smith,	Geachte mevrouw Smith,	Vrouwelijke geadresseerde, getrouwd, naam bekend
Dear Miss Smith,	Geachte mevrouw Smith,	Vrouwelijke geadresseerde, ongetrouwd, naam bekend
Dear Ms. Smith,	Geachte mevrouw Smith,	Vrouwelijke geadresseerde, burgerlijke staat onbekend, naam bekend

## Meet Ranbir

Ik ben Ranbir (a). Ik ben 17 jaar oud (b) en woon in Bathinda, India (c) met mijn ouders en twee broers (k). Ik ben een sikh (d), daarom draag ik altijd een patka op mijn hoofd. Ik mag geen vlees eten (e) en ik bid twee keer per dag (f). We komen elke zondagochtend bij elkaar met andere sikhs bij de gurdwara (f). Dat is ons gebedshuis. Mijn favoriete feestdag is Hola Mohalla (k). We vieren het met veel vegetarisch eten (k). Jum!

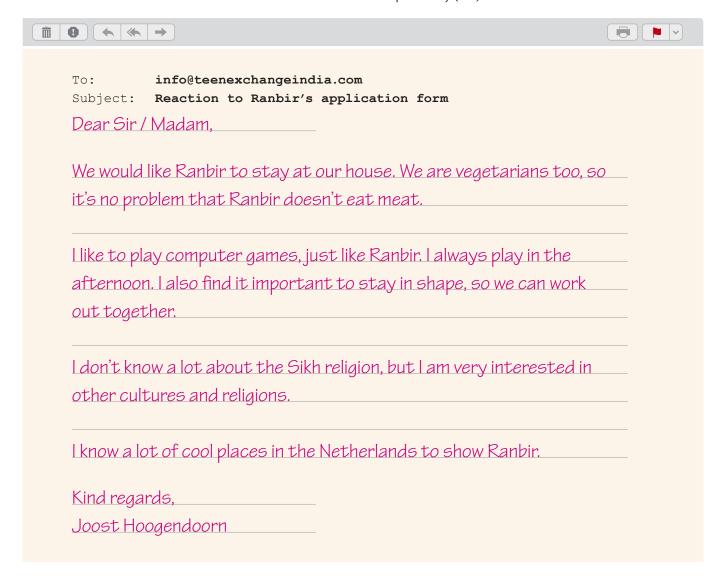
Ik ren elke dag vijf km (j). Ik vind het belangrijk om in vorm te blijven (k). Mijn ouders zijn best streng. Ik mag geen computerspelletjes spelen na acht uur 's avonds (g), terwijl dat mijn grootste hobby is (j). Oh, en wat wel belangrijk is om te weten... Ik ben allergisch voor aardbeien (h). Mijn hele gezicht zwelt op als ik ze eet!

Ik wil ontzettend graag op uitwisseling naar het buitenland, omdat ik een ander land wil zien en een nieuwe taal wil leren (i).

11 **a** Read *Meet Ranbir*. Use the information about Ranbir to fill in the application form in English. Use full sentences.

Te	Teen Exchange application form				
а	Name	Ranbir			
b	Age	Lam 17 years old.			
С	Where do you live?	I live in Bathinda, India.			
d	What is your religion?	Lam a Sikh.			
е	Do you have dietary	Lam not allowed to eat			
	restrictions?	meat.			
f	What are your religious	I pray twice a day.			
	customs?	We come together at the gurdwara every			
		Sunday morning.			
g	What are you not allowed to	I am not allowed to play computer games			
	do?	after 8 p.m.			
h	Do you have allergies?	Lam allergic to strawberries.			
i	What are your reason for	I want to see another country and I want to			
	signing up for exchange?	learn a new language.			
j	What are your hobbies? I run 5km every day.				
llike to pl		Hike to play computer games.			
k	Extra information about	I have two brothers.			
	you:	Hola Mohalla is my favourite holiday. We			
		celebrate it with lots of vegetarian food.			
		I find it important to stay in shape.			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

**b** Your family signed up as a host family. You've received Ranbir's application form. You need to let Teen Exchange India know whether you and your family would like him to stay at your house or not. Use at least five facts about Ranbir to explain why (not).



a You and your family want to sign up as a host family for Teen Exchange. Fill in the application form.

Host family application form
(1) Name: For example: Julie de Rooij
(2) Address:
Weteringenstraat 34
8920NM Putten
The Netherlands
(3) What are the names and ages of family members that live at the same address?
Marie, 48 years old.
Martin, 51 years old.
Jules, 10 years old.
(4) Do you have any pets? If so, which animals?
Yes, we've got two rabbits and a cat.
(5) What is your family's daily routine?
We start our mornings with having breakfast together.
We always have dinner together around 6 o'clock.
We sometimes watch Netflix in the evening.
(6) Do any family members have any special activities? If so: what and when?
Jules plays football every Saturday morning.
I play hockey every Wednesday afternoon and Saturday
afternoon.
(7) What's not allowed in your household?
We are not allowed to swear.
We are not allowed to go out after 9 p.m.
(8) What are two things that are important to you and your family?
We find it important to be helpful.
We find it important to do things together.
(9) Which holiday is a great experience for a foreign guest? How do you celebrate it?
Sinterklaas. We celebrate it with lots of presents and food. We
also play boardgames together.
(10) What are two other things your guest needs to know about your family?
We all like to laugh and can be a bit crazy.
We go to church every Sunday.

**b** Teen Exchange India has asked you to write something for their website about yourself and your family. Name at least seven things that a foreign guest should know about you as a hosting family. Write in English.

For example: Hi everyone! My name is Julie de Rooij and I live in the Netherlands with my crazy family. My brother and I are really into sports. He plays football and I play hockey. We always eat breakfast and dinner together, because we find it important to do things together. You should come to stay with us in December when we celebrate Sinterklaas. We celebrate it with lots of presents and food. We also play board games together. It's a lot of fun! We're looking forward to being your host!

#### CHALLENGE

- **13 a** You want to sign up as a host family for Teen Exchange. Make a list of eight questions that are important for you to know about a guest. Ask about:
  - naam;
  - 2 woonplaats;
  - 3 geloof;
  - 4 wat de gast niet eet / drinkt;

- 5 of de gast allergieën heeft;
- 6 wat de gast niet mag thuis;
- 7 wat de gast voor gewoontes heeft;
- 8 wat er belangrijk is voor de gast.

Write down eight questions in the left column of the question form.

Qu	Question form - Teen Exchange				
Qu	estions	Answers			
1	What's your name?	For example: Nina de Jong			
2	Where are you from?	Rotterdam, the Netherlands			
3	What's your religion?	Not religious. / None.			
4	What are things you don't eat /	I don't eat meat, because I'm a			
	drink?	vegetarian.			
5	Do you have allergies?	Lam allergic to spinach.			
6	What are you not allowed to do at	Lam not allowed to stay out after			
	home?	11 p.m.			
7	What habits do you have?	I start every morning with cereal.			
		We chill out together at my friend's			
		house every Friday.			
		I play football every weekend.			
8	What's important to you?	I find it important to always be positive.			
9	Can you play tennis?	Yes, I can play tennis.			
10	Who is your favourite singer?	My favourite singer is Beyoncé.			
11	Do you have any pets?	I have two rabbits.			
12	What do you want to be when you	Lwant to be a journalist when I grow			
	grow up?	up.			



- b Now write down four extra questions (9-12) in the question form on the previous page about things you really want to know about someone before he or she comes to stay at your house.
- c PAIR WORK Give your classmate your list of questions. Answer each others questions, and return the list and answers when you're finished.
- d Read your classmate's answers. Then take four pieces of paper. On each paper you write something about your classmate that you know from the question list. Start every note with: This person ...

For example: This person is allergic to spinach.



Make sure NOT to write your classmate's name on the paper.

e GROUP WORK Now work together with 5-7 classmates. Collect the pieces of paper. Take turns to read the notes. Can you guess who it's about? If you guess right, you get the note. The one who has the most notes, wins the game!

#### THE EXTRA MILE

1	$\overline{}$
- (1	K )
- (4	_
	$\overline{}$

(k)	14	Find this assignment online. You can note down your answers here.  Go to the online assignment to find these answers.
		de la viila anni accigninati la titia ancica ancivare.



Maak Test jezelf.

Heb je nog moeite met het gebruik van WH-question words of can, could, to be able to, to be allowed to? Oefen dan met Versterk jezelf.







## Literature

## Q&A

This story is about an 18-year-old waiter from the slums of Mumbai called Ram Mohammad Thomas. He has won one billion rupees because he answered twelve questions correctly on a TV quiz show. Instead of getting to celebrate, he is arrested because the heads of the quiz show suspect him of cheating. Because how could a kid without any education know all the answers? In this book by Vikas Swarup, Ram tells his lawyer Smita about his life lessons; his adventures in India which taught him the answers to all the quiz questions.

#### **BEFORE READING**

1 Do you think that someone who never went to school could answer every question in a difficult quiz correctly?

For example: Yes, when somebody has read a lot of books. / When this person has seen a lot of documentaries on television.

TEXT

### The Juvenile Home

Ram lives at an orphanage in Delhi with his best friend Salim. In this part of the book he is ten years old. He tells what it's like at the orphanage.

The Juvenile Home has a capacity of seventy-five, and a juvenile population of one hundred and fifty. It is cramped, noisy and dirty. It has just two toilets with leaky washbasins and filthy latrines. Rats scurry through its hallways and kitchen. It has a classroom with ramshackle desks and a cracked blackboard. And teachers who haven't taught in years. It has a sports ground where grass grows as tall as wickets and where, if you are not careful, you can graze yourself against stones the size of footballs. There is a sports instructor in crisp white cotton bush shirt and knife edge pressed trousers. He keeps cricket and badminton equipment in a nice glass case, but never allows us to touch it. The mess hall is a large room with cheap flooring and long wooden tables. But the surly <u>head cook</u> sells the meat and chicken that is meant for us to restaurants, and feeds us a daily diet of vegetable stew and thick, blackened chapattis. He picks his nose constantly and scolds anyone who asks for more. The warden, Mr Agnihotri, is a kind, elderly man who wears starched kurta pyjamas made of khadi cotton cloth, but we all know that the real power is wielded by his deputy, Mr Gupta, nicknamed the Terror of Turkman Gate. He is the worst of the lot, a short, hairy man who smells of leather and chews paan all day. He wears two thick gold chains around his neck which jangle when he walks, and carries a short bamboo cane with which he whacks us whenever he feels like it.

From: Q&A, by Vikas Swarup

#### **WORDS TO HELP**

ramshackle bouwvallig kurta pyjamas traditionele kleding voor Indiase mannen

wicket wicketpaaltje (bij de sport cricket) to wield uitoefenen

surly nors paan bladeren waar mensen in India op kauwen

chapattis dunne pannenkoekjes (Indiaas gerecht) cane stok

to scold een uitbrander geven

#### AFTER READING

- **a** Read *The Juvenile Home*. Look at the table in exercise **b**. Find the English words in the text for the places and people mentioned in the first column of the table. Underline these words in the text.
  - **b** Write down what Ram says about the places and people in the column 'Juvenile Home'. Answer in Dutch.

Plek / persoon	Juvenile Home	Jouw school
toiletruimtes	Wasbakken lekken en wc's zijn	Bijvoorbeeld: Worden elke dag
	vies.	schoongemaakt en alles werkt.
sportvelden	Erg hoog gras en er liggen	Mooie grasvelden.
	stenen waaraan je jezelf kunt	
	bezeren.	
gymleraar	Heel netjes gekleed. Laat de	Best streng, maar laat ons
	kinderen nooit aan de cricket-	leuke spelletjes doen.
	en badmintonspullen komen.	
kantine	Grote ruimte met lange,	Grote ruimte met ronde
	houten tafels.	tafels.
kok	Verkoopt het vlees voor de	Vriendelijke dames. Dragen
	kinderen aan restaurants en	allemaal dezelfde kleding.
	geeft de kinderen goedkoop	Verkopen lekkere broodjes.
	eten. Hij peutert de hele tijd in	
	zijn neus en wordt boos als	
	kinderen om meer vragen.	
directeur	Lieve, oude man die de hele dag	Draagt altijd een pak en is
	rondloopt in een lang, katoenen	best aardig.
	overhemd.	
adjunct-	Klein, harig mannetje dat naar	Die hebben we niet.
directeur	leer ruikt. Kauwt de hele dag op	
	paanbladeren. Draagt twee	
	gouden kettingen en loopt met	
	een houten stok waarmee hij de	
	kinderen slaat.	

- **c** Write in the last column what these places and people are like at your school. Answer in Dutch.
- **d** Imagine that Ram visited your school for a day. Which three things would impress him most? Use your comparisons from the table in exercise **b** to finish Ram's message.

Hi Salim! I'm at the Dutch secondary school for example: Ostrea

Lyceum

, and you wouldn't believe how nice it is!

For example: They have the best sport fields where you can play every sport you can think of. The food in the canteen is really good. Also, they clean the toilets here every day!

It's so different from the Juvenile Home. You would love it here.

Bye! Ram

TEXT

### Dharavi

When he's 18, Ram lives in a 'slum' (sloppenwijk) in Dharavi. He tells where he lives.

I live in a corner of Mumbai called Dharavi, in a cramped hundred-square-foot shack which has no natural light or ventilation, with a corrugated metal sheet serving as the roof over my head. It vibrates violently whenever a train passes overhead. There is no running water and no sanitation. This is all I can afford. But I



am not alone in Dharavi. There are a million people like me, packed in a two-hundred-hectare triangle of swampy urban wasteland, where we live like animals and die like insects.

From: Q&A, by Vikas Swarup

#### **WORDS TO HELP**

shack hut
corrugated metal sheet golfplaat

sanitation sanitaire voorzieningen

- **a** Read *Dharavi* and look at the photo. Note down three answers from the text that you also see in the photo.
  - 1 kleine hutjes met golfplaten als daken
  - 2 de treinrails die vlak langs de hutjes lopen
  - 3 mensen wonen erg dicht op elkaar
  - **b** What do you think Ram means when he says: "...where we live like animals and die like insects"? Use information from the text to explain your answer. Answer in Dutch.

Hij zegt dat ze leven als dieren want hun huisjes zijn net stallen, ze hebben geen water of toiletten en wonen erg dicht op elkaar. Hij zegt dat ze sterven als insecten want het leven van insecten is niets waard, ze worden vaak als lastig ervaren en niemand geeft er iets om als ze doodgaan. Ram geeft aan dat de mensen in de sloppenwijk zich net zo voelen.

#### **TIP** The moral of a story

The **moral of a story** is the lesson a story teaches you. The moral is supposed to show you how to be a better person. Examples of morals that can be found in different stories are:

- Real beauty has nothing to do with appearances. (Beauty and the Beast)
- A lie is a lie. No matter how small. (*Pinocchio*)
- Caring for others is more important than making money. (A Christmas Carol)
- 4 Read the tip. Can you name a film or a book that you think has a moral? What is that moral, do you think?

For example: Matilda (book by Roald Dahl, also made into a movie). No matter how small you are, you can always make a difference.

TEXT

## The Lucky Coin

In the book, Ram makes important decisions by tossing a coin. His lawyer, Smita, asks him about it.

'Can I ask you a question?' Smita asks me.

'Sure.'

'That same evening, when I first brought you home, before you told me your stories, you flipped a coin. Why?'

'I was not sure whether to trust you. The coin toss was my decision-making mechanism. Heads I would have told you everything. Tails it would have been goodbye. As it turns out, it was heads.'

'So if it had been tails instead of heads, you wouldn't have told me your story?'

'It wouldn't have come up as tails.'

'You believe in luck so much?'

'What's luck got to do with it? Here, take a closer look at the coin.' I take out the one-rupee coin from my jacket and hand it to her. She looks at it, and flips it over. Then flips it again.

'It ... it's heads on both sides!'

'Exactly. It's my lucky coin. But as I said. Luck has got nothing to do with it.'

From: Q&A, by Vikas Swarup

WORDS TO HELP	W	10	RD	S	TO	HE	LP
---------------	---	----	----	---	----	----	----

decision beslissing
heads kop
tails munt

- 5 Lees *The moral of a story* en *The Lucky Coin*.
  - **a** What could be the moral of Q&A? Finish the sentence.

    Je toekomst wordt bepaald door je eigen acties, niet door geluk.
  - **b** Do you agree with this message?

    For example: No, because I think people can be lucky sometimes.

    And you can't control everything in your life.
- You have found out different things about Ram's life. What do you think Ram will do with the 1 billion rupees (about 12.5 million euros)? Explain your answer.

For example: I think Ram will build a new, luxury and modern orphanage. He will become the principal there. He can also demolish the slums where he is from and build nice houses for all the people there.

## Study box

## LESSON 2

## Listening

English         Dutch           average         gemiddeld         A test score of 300 point is average.           boarding school         kostschool         I only leave boarding school during weekends and holidays.           by heart         uit het hoofd         Do we have to know all these rules by heart?           cheat sheet         spiekbriefje         I wrote the answers in tiny letters on the cheat sheet.           compulsory         verplicht         Is this lesson compulsory or can I stay home?           delighted         erg bilj         We're delighted to welcome you to our school.           dictionary         woordenboek         In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words.           exception         uitzondering         Please, can't you make an exception this one time?           to expel         schorsen; van school sturen         Are they going to expel him for fighting at school?           to get away with         wegkomen met         I don't think I'll get away with cheating.           to get detention         moeten nablijven         Puplis who have been late three times will get detention.           graduation         diploma-uitrelking         Some teachers give a speech at graduation.           insufficient         onvoldoeld, niet         I've had insufficient time to study for my test.           genoeg         intermship         It is until i	WORDS Education   © Practise online			
borading school kostschool lonly leave boarding school during weekends and holidays. by heart uit het hoofd Do we have to know all these rules by heart? cheat sheet spiekhriefie Iwrote the answers in tiny letters on the cheat sheet. Compulsory verplicht Is this lesson compulsory or can I stay home? delighted erg blij We're delighted to welcome you to our school. dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words. exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time? to expel sturen are st	English	Dutch		
by heart cheat sheet spiekbriefje lwrote the answers in tiny letters on the cheat sheet. compulsory verplicht list his lesson compulsory or can I stay home? delighted derg blij We're delighted to welcome you to our school. dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words. exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time? to expel schorsen; van school sturen ldon't think l'Il get away with cheating. to get away with wegkomen met ldon't think l'Il get away with cheating. to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention. graduation diploma-uitreiking some teachers give a speech at graduation. insufficient onvoldeende, niet genoeg internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession. lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II. opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school! principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating. progress voruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress! to revise for studeren, herhalen l''s your own responsibility to bring your books to class. to revise for studeren, herhalen l''s going to revise for the history exam all night. science naturkunde en scheikunde scheik	average	gemiddeld	A test score of 300 point is <b>average</b> .	
cheat sheet spiekbriefje lwrote the answers in tiny letters on the cheat sheet.  compulsory verplicht ls this lesson compulsory or can I stay home?  delighted erg blij We're delighted to welcome you to our school.  dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words.  exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time?  to expel schorsen; van school sturen  to get away with wegkomen met I don't think I'll get away with cheating.  to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  Insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing: preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science naturkunde en scheikunde  scocial studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He kenver I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Resha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  aartikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.	boarding school	kostschool	I only leave <b>boarding school</b> during weekends and holidays.	
compulsory verplicht Is this lesson compulsory or can I stay home?  delighted erg blij We're delighted to welcome you to our school.  dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words.  exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time?  to expel schorsen; van school sturen  to get away with wegkomen met Idon't think I'll get away with cheating.  to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science anaturkunde en scheikunde matschappileer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Putch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Ressha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark Iscored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?	by heart	uit het hoofd	Do we have to know all these rules <b>by heart</b> ?	
delighted erg blij We're delighted to welcome you to our school.  dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words.  exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time?  to expel schorsen; van school sturen  to get away with wegkomen met I don't think I'll get away with cheating.  to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde matschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Duth English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  affwezig absent Reseha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hop, universiteit)	cheat sheet	spiekbriefje	I wrote the answers in tiny letters on the <b>cheat sheet</b> .	
dictionary woordenboek In a dictionary, you can look up the meaning of words. exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time?  to expel schorsen; van school sturen Pupils who have been late three times will get detention. graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation. insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg In an internship you can practise your future profession. lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school! principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating. responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class. to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde We're learning a lot of formulas in science class.  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics. tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye en oogje dichtknijpen Herkew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English antekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything. afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill. artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday. beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn. cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test. zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolowrek from now on. degree What can you become with a degree in science? (hbo, universiteit)	compulsory	verplicht	Is this lesson <b>compulsory</b> or can I stay home?	
exception uitzondering Please, can't you make an exception this one time?  to expel schorsen; van school sturen  to get away with wegkomen met to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  butch English  antekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  antekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark om my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree Whypenil case is filled with broken pens.	delighted	erg blij	We're <b>delighted</b> to welcome you to our school.	
to expel sturen school sturen longer to expel him for fighting at school?  to get away with wegkomen met longer to expel him for fighting at school?  to get detention moeten nabiliyen Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoof; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde We're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  totui chem in forget anything before it's your turn.  etui on of orgen anything test.	dictionary	woordenboek	In a <b>dictionary</b> , you can look up the meaning of words.	
to get away with wegkomen met I don't think I'll get away with cheating.  to get detention moeten nablijwen Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science anaturkunde en scheikunde Base we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for fuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hobo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	exception	uitzondering	Please, can't you make an <b>exception</b> this one time?	
to get detention moeten nablijven Pupils who have been late three times will get detention.  graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school, to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	to expel	· ·	Are they going to <b>expel</b> him for fighting at school?	
graduation diploma-uitreiking Some teachers give a speech at graduation.  Insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  Progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hoo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	to get away with	wegkomen met	I don't think I'll <b>get away with</b> cheating.	
insufficient onvoldoende, niet genoeg  internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	to get detention	moeten nablijven	Pupils who have been late three times will <b>get detention</b> .	
internship stage In an internship you can practise your future profession.  lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. It ot urn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	graduation	diploma-uitreiking	Some teachers give a speech at <b>graduation</b> .	
lecture lezing; preek The professor was giving a lecture on World War II.  opportunity kans It's such a great opportunity to study at this private school!  principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	insufficient		I've had <b>insufficient</b> time to study for my test.	
principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde Social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	internship	stage	In an <b>internship</b> you can practise your future profession.	
principal schoolhoofd; rector Lara had to talk to the principal after cheating.  progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress!  responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	lecture	lezing; preek	The professor was giving a <b>lecture</b> on World War II.	
progress vooruitgang Your marks are good, you're making progress! responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class. to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night. science natuurkunde en scheikunde We're learning a lot of formulas in science class. social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics. tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything. afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill. artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday. beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn. cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test. zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on. diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science? (hbo, universiteit) etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	opportunity	kans	It's such a great <b>opportunity</b> to study at this private school!	
responsibility verantwoordelijkheid It's your own responsibility to bring your books to class.  to revise for studeren, herhalen I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	principal	schoolhoofd; rector	Lara had to talk to the <b>principal</b> after cheating.	
to revise for studeren, herhalen l'm going to revise for the history exam all night.  science natuurkunde en scheikunde We're learning a lot of formulas in science class.  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes l'Il take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit) What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) Pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	progress	vooruitgang	Your marks are good, you're making <b>progress</b> !	
science natuurkunde en scheikunde  social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school. to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	responsibility	verantwoordelijkheid	It's your own <b>responsibility</b> to bring your books to class.	
scheikunde social studies maatschappijleer In social studies we're learning about politics.  tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	to revise for	studeren, herhalen	I'm going to revise for the history exam all night.	
tuition schoolgeld His parents pay a lot for tuition so he can go to a private school.  to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit) Pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	science		We're learning a lot of formulas in <b>science</b> class.	
to turn a blind eye een oogje dichtknijpen He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.  Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma (hbo, universiteit) What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	social studies	maatschappijleer	In <b>social studies</b> we're learning about politics.	
Dutch English  aantekeningen maken to take notes l'Il take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	tuition	schoolgeld	His parents pay a lot for <b>tuition</b> so he can go to a private school.	
aantekeningen maken to take notes I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.  afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	to turn a blind eye	een oogje dichtknijpen	He knew I was cheating, but he chose to turn a blind eye.	
afwezig absent Reesha was absent last lesson because she was ill.  artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the essay on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	Dutch	English		
artikel, opstel essay We've got to hand in the <b>essay</b> on Friday.  beurt turn Don't talk before it's your <b>turn</b> .  cijfer mark I scored the highest <b>mark</b> on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll <b>focus on</b> her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a <b>degree</b> in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My <b>pencil case</b> is filled with broken pens.	aantekeningen maken	to take notes	I'll take notes so I don't forget anything.	
beurt turn Don't talk before it's your turn.  cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	afwezig	absent	Reesha was <b>absent</b> last lesson because she was ill.	
cijfer mark I scored the highest mark on my English test.  zich concentreren op to focus on She'll focus on her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a degree in science? (hbo, universiteit)  etui pencil case My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	artikel, opstel	essay	We've got to hand in the <b>essay</b> on Friday.	
zich concentreren op to focus on She'll <b>focus on</b> her schoolwork from now on.  diploma degree What can you become with a <b>degree</b> in science?  (hbo, universiteit) pencil case My <b>pencil case</b> is filled with broken pens.	beurt	turn	Don't talk before it's your <b>turn</b> .	
diploma (hbo, universiteit)  etui degree What can you become with a <b>degree</b> in science?  My <b>pencil case</b> is filled with broken pens.	cijfer	mark	I scored the highest <b>mark</b> on my English test.	
(hbo, universiteit)       etui     pencil case       My pencil case is filled with broken pens.	zich concentreren op	to focus on	She'll <b>focus on</b> her schoolwork from now on.	
		degree	What can you become with a <b>degree</b> in science?	
	etui	pencil case	My <b>pencil case</b> is filled with broken pens.	
examen exam We're not allowed to speak during the <b>exam</b> .	examen	exam	We're not allowed to speak during the <b>exam</b> .	

Dutch	English	
handschrift	handwriting	Your <b>handwriting</b> is very difficult to read.
inleveren	to hand in	Don't forget to <b>hand in</b> your work before class.
leerling	pupil	The teacher asked the <b>pupil</b> to read out loud.
leren; onderwijzen	to teach	Can you <b>teach</b> me how to use this program?
lesrooster	timetable	My <b>timetable</b> says I have classes until 3 p.m. today.
leuk vinden	to be into	I don't understand how you can <b>be into</b> science.
liniaal	ruler	I used a <b>ruler</b> to draw a straight line.
lui	lazy	You can't be <b>lazy</b> during exam week.
mededeling	notice	The <b>notice</b> says school's closed after 6 p.m.
oplossen	to solve	Can you <b>solve</b> this crossword puzzle?
rapport	school report	My parents are very proud of my school report.
spieken	to cheat	Tim attempted to <b>cheat</b> during the exam.
streng	stern	I don't like it when teachers are very <b>stern</b> .
taak	task	I was unable to finish the <b>task</b> .
tellen	to count	Can you <b>count</b> if all the students are present?
toets	test	How long have you studied for the biology <b>test</b> ?
verbeteren	to correct	You would be wise to <b>correct</b> wrong answers in your homework.
zakken (voor); ergens niet in slagen	to fail	I'm afraid I'll <b>fail</b> the exam.

#### **GRAMMAR** Future: will or going to

Practise online

Om te praten over de toekomst kun je verschillende werkwoorden gebruiken.

We bespreken er hier twee; je kent ze al van vorig jaar:

- to be going to + het hele werkwoord
- will / shall + het hele werkwoord

#### to be going to + het hele werkwoord

Gebruik: Je gebruikt to be going to + het hele werkwoord:

- bij een plan / besluit dat al vaststaat of al eerder is afgesproken;
- bij een voorspelling op basis van een concrete aanwijzing, dus iets wat je bijvoorbeeld kunt zien of weten.

Vorm: *am | is | are + going to +* het hele werkwoord.

Je kunt ook de korte vormen van am / is / are gebruiken: 'm / 's / 're.

We're going to do our oral exam next week.	We gaan volgende week ons mondeling examen doen.
It is 8:15! I'm going to be late for school!	Het is al kwart over acht! Ik kom te laat op school!

In ontkennende zinnen gebruik je am not, is not of are not.

Je kunt ook de korte vormen gebruiken: 's not / isn't / 're not / aren't.

Dad's not going to work today.	Pap gaat niet naar zijn werk vandaag.
That tree <b>isn't going to fall</b> down. It's been here for ages.	Die boom zal heus niet omvallen. Die staat hier al zo lang.

In vragen zet je am / is / are vooraan in de zin.

Are you going to help him prepare for his exams?	Ga je hem helpen bij zijn voorbereiding op de examens?
I see Tim is waiting outside. <b>Are</b> you <b>going to cycle</b> to	Ik zie dat Tim buiten staat te wachten. Gaan jullie
school together?	samen naar school fietsen?

#### will / shall + het hele werkwoord

Gebruik: Je gebruikt will / shall + het hele werkwoord:

- bij een wens of een voorspelling waar geen concrete aanwijzingen voor zijn;
- bij een voorstel / aanbod / besluit dat op het moment zelf wordt gemaakt.

Vorm: In bevestigende zinnen gebruik je will + het hele werkwoord. Je kunt ook de korte vorm 'll gebruiken:

We <b>'ll win</b> the spelling contest!	Wij gaan de spellingwedstrijd winnen!
I <b>'ll do</b> great on my test.	Ik ga mijn toets heel goed maken.

In ontkennende zinnen gebruik je won't + het hele werkwoord. Won't is een afkorting van will not, maar will not wordt bijna nooit gebruikt.

I hope he won't tell the teacher about it.	Ik hoop dat hij het niet aan de docent gaat vertellen.
She won't get her degree this year.	Zij gaat dit jaar haar diploma niet halen.

In vragen met I en we gebruik je shall in plaats van will:

Will you help me look for my book?	Zou je me kunnen helpen zoeken naar mijn boek?
Shall I open the door for you?	Zal ik de deur voor je openmaken?

#### Verschil tussen to be going to en will / shall

De volgende voorbeelden laten het verschil in gebruik tussen to be going to en will / shall nog eens zien:

#### Bij een voorspelling:

- Er is een concrete aanwijzing / het is zo afgesproken. → gebruik to be going to + het hele werkwoord

The notice board said that school <u>is going to</u> be closed tomorrow.	Volgens het mededelingenbord <u>zal</u> de school morgen gesloten <b>zijn</b> .
He's going to stay at school until 5:30 p.m. because he's on detention.	Hij <u>zal</u> tot halfzes op school <b>blijven</b> omdat hij moet nablijven.

- Er zijn geen concrete aanwijzingen dat het werkelijk zo zal gaan. → gebruik will + het hele

#### werkwoord

I <u>'ll</u> do great on my exam tomorrow.	Ik <b>ga</b> mijn examen morgen heel goed <b>maken</b> .
Perhaps we <b>'<u>ll</u> go</b> on a school trip to London.	Misschien <b>gaan</b> we met onze schoolreis wel naar
	Londen.

#### Bij een plan / beslissing:

- Het plan is al eerder gemaakt. → gebruik to be going to + het hele werkwoord

A: 'I heard you <u>'re going to</u> have a farewell party.'	'Ik hoorde dat je een afscheidsfeestje <b>gaat geven.</b> '
B: 'Yes, because I'm going to move to London.'	'Ja, omdat ik naar Londen ga verhuizen.'
- Het plan / de beslissing ontstaat tijdens het gesprek. –	gebruik will + het hele werkwoord

A: 'Let's go on holiday with a group of friends!'	'Laten we met een hele groep vrienden op vakantie gaan!'
B: 'That's a great idea! I <u>'ll</u> invite everyone to come with	'Wat een goed idee! Ik <b>ga</b> iedereen <b>vragen</b> om mee te
us!'	gaan!'



## Speaking

WORDS Health		
English	Dutch	
bacteria	bacterie	The <b>bacteria</b> infected everyone in my class.
to be pregnant	zwanger	I wonder what it feels like to <b>be pregnant</b> .
to bother	hinderen, last geven	My legs <b>bother</b> me a lot while walking.
chemist	apotheek	Could you go to the <b>chemist</b> to pick up my medication?
crutches	krukken	He had a broken ankle and had to walk with crutches.
to cure	genezen	I hope the vet can <b>cure</b> my sick dog.
drug	medicijn	Aspirin is a <b>drug</b> to help with pain.
examination	onderzoek	I'll know what's wrong with me after I've had the <b>examination</b> .
habit	gewoonte	Biting my nails when I'm stressed is my worst <b>habit</b> .
hygienic	hygiënisch	It's <b>hygienic</b> to wash your hands after going to the toilet.
to increase	verhogen, toenemen	I'll <b>increase</b> the dosage of your medication for more effect.
to itch	jeuken	My arm started to <b>itch</b> soon after I got stung by a mosquito.
to recover	herstellen	My dad still needs to <b>recover</b> from the operation on his leg.
sigh	zucht	She let out a <b>sigh</b> of relief when she got the doctor's diagnosis.
treatment	behandeling	You get the best medical <b>treatment</b> in hospital.
Dutch	English	
diarree	diarrhoea	A bad case of <b>diarrhoea</b> made me run to the toilet.
flauwvallen	to faint	Tarik was so scared he felt like he was going to <b>faint</b> .
huisarts	GP	My <b>GP</b> does a check-up every week to monitor my high blood
		pressure.
injectie	injection	The <b>injection</b> only hurt a tiny bit.
krabben	to scratch	It's very hard not to <b>scratch</b> the mosquito bite.
lichte	mild	I'm not feeling too bad. It's only a <b>mild</b> cold.
opnemen in het ziekenhuis	to admit to hospital	I will <b>admit</b> you <b>to hospital</b> so we can run some more tests.
overgeven (formeel)	to vomit	Here's a paper bag in case you have to vomit.
overgeven (informeel)	to throw up	I was afraid I was going to <b>throw up</b> all over my new dress.
pil	pill	Take one <b>pill</b> every morning before breakfast.
rusten	to rest	Grandad has to <b>rest</b> for a while after the long walk.
(het) rustig aan doen	to take it easy	My doctor advised me to <b>take it easy</b> for a few days.
spierpijn	muscle ache	I had a bad <b>muscle ache</b> after hiking for 15 miles.
therapie	therapy	Therapy helped me to feel better about myself.
uitslag	rash	Sitting in the grass gave me <b>a rash</b> on my legs.
zeeziek	seasick	I felt <b>seasick</b> so I went on the deck for some fresh air.
zonnesteek	sunstroke	He had <b>sunstroke</b> after being in the sun and drinking too little.
zwak	weak	You can feel <b>weak</b> if you don't eat enough.

EXPRESSIONS   © Practise online		
Dutch	English	
A Asking about habits		
Heb je ooit soortgelijke klachten gehad?	Have you ever had similar symptoms?	
Hoeveel drink je normaal gesproken thuis?	How much do you usually drink at home?	
Ben je het gewend om schaaldieren te eten?	Are you used to eating shellfish?	
Voel je je vaak misselijk of duizelig?	Do you often feel nauseous or dizzy?	
Heb je iets ongebruikelijks gedaan of gegeten?	Have you done or eaten anything unusual?	
B Talking about habits		
Ik drink bijna nooit meer dan twee glazen water per dag.	I rarely drink more than two glasses of water a day.	
Ik ben het gewend om mijn raam open te laten als het heet is.	I'm used to keeping my window open when it's hot.	
Ik word vaak gestoken door muggen.	I get stung by mosquitos very often.	
Je bent normaal gesproken best dapper en echt niet bang voor naalden.	You're normally quite brave and surely not afraid of needles.	
We eten ze thuis nooit, omdat mijn moeder er ziek van wordt.	<b>We never</b> eat them at home, <b>because they</b> make my mom sick.	
C Saying what you think is the matter		
Ik denk dat je een buikvirus hebt.	I think you have a stomach virus.	
Je kunt best eens een allergische reactie hebben.	You might have an allergic reaction.	
Het klinkt alsof je uitgedroogd bent.	It sounds like you're dehydrated.	
Het ziet eruit alsof je bent gestoken en de beet is gaan ontsteken.	It looks like you were bitten and the bite got infected.	
Ik zal een bloedtest doen om het zeker te weten.	Let me run a blood test to be sure.	
D Giving advice		
Je moet elke dag minimaal 2,5 liter vocht drinken.	You must drink at least 2.5 liters of fluids every day.	
Draag een lange broek zodat de muggen je niet kunnen steken.	<b>Wear</b> long trousers <b>so</b> mosquitos can't sting you.	
Je kunt insectenspray op je blote huid gebruiken.	You can use bug spray on your exposed skin.	
Vermijd schaaldieren de volgende keer als je eten bestelt.	<b>Stay clear of</b> shellfish the next time you order food.	
Je moet het de komende paar dagen bij water en droog brood houden.	You've got to stick to water and dry bread for a few days.	
Ik zal je een zalfje geven. Smeer het drie keer per dag op totdat de zwelling weg is.	I will give you an ointment. Put it on the bite three times a day until the swelling is gone.	



WORDS Industry		🗈 Practise online
English	Dutch	
to adjust	aanpassen	To <b>adjust</b> the size of an image, click on the menu 'Format'.
to approve	goedkeuren	We would like you to <b>approve</b> the design before we start
		production.
batch	partij	This is the largest <b>batch</b> of T-shirts we have ever produced.
consumer	consument	A <b>consumer</b> is a person who buys things or uses services.
cotton	katoen	Most T-shirts are made from 100% <b>cotton</b> .
demand	vraag	There's a huge <b>demand</b> for this product at the moment.
denim	spijkerstof	My favourite jacket is the one made from <b>denim</b> .
fabric	stof	What <b>fabric</b> is this dress made of? – It's 100% polyester.
globally	wereldwijd	When a product is sold <b>globally</b> , you can buy or order it from anywhere in the world.
goods	goederen	Last week, we added a lot of new <b>goods</b> to the shop.
invoice	factuur	The <b>invoice</b> must be paid within 14 days.
labour	arbeid	<b>Labour</b> is work that needs a lot of physical effort.
logistics	logistiek	My mother was in charge of the <b>logistics</b> of our camping trip.
maintenance	onderhoud	The machines in our factory need <b>maintenance</b> every other week.
manufacturer	fabrikant	This <b>manufacturer</b> can produce the goods for us in two weeks.
packaging	verpakking	More and more shops sell products without any <b>packaging</b> .
sample	voorbeeld; proefversie	I would like to see a <b>sample</b> before I order.
shift	dienst, werktijd	I'm always tired at the end of my 8-hour night <b>shift</b> .
stock	voorraad	We need to count our <b>stock</b> every month, so we know what we have.
storage	opslagruimte	I don't have enough <b>storage</b> for all of my stuff.
supplier	leverancier	We don't have enough materials, because the <b>supplier</b> was late again.
sustainable	duurzaam	Being <b>sustainable</b> means causing little or no damage to the environment.
(per) unit	(per) stuk, eenheid	How much are the costs per <b>unit</b> ?
warehouse	magazijn	They sell so many things; their <b>warehouse</b> must be gigantic.
waste	afval	We should all separate our <b>waste</b> as much as possible.
wholesale	groothandel-	Smaller shops buy from <b>wholesale</b> companies, who in turn buy from factories.
Dutch	English	
afdeling	department	The creative people work in the design <b>department</b> .
afmaken	to finish	You should always <b>finish</b> what you've started.
arbeider	worker	That <b>worker</b> has worked at this factory since 1990.
bedienen	to operate	You have to be quite strong to <b>operate</b> this machine.
bedrijf	company	Alice works at a huge soda <b>company</b> .
bestelling	order	This <b>order</b> was placed three weeks ago. It should have been ready by now!
chauffeur	driver	This <b>driver</b> can drive any vehicle, from a truck to a bulldozer.

Dutch	English	
eerlijk	fair	I think the price we pay for these trousers is <b>fair</b> .
handel	trade	My friend went into the antiques <b>trade</b> and made a lot of money.
industrie	industry	The car <b>industry</b> became bigger and bigger in the 20th century.
inspecteren	to inspect	You should always <b>inspect</b> your products before buying them.
klant	client	Our most loyal <b>client</b> has ordered from us for over 20 years!
kwaliteit	quality	In general, you pay more for products with a higher quality.
loon	wage	The minimum wage is different in every country.
machine	machine	In this job, you need to operate a packaging <b>machine</b> .
merk	brand	This <b>brand</b> sells all kinds of crisps and other snacks.
proces	process	Most of the production <b>process</b> in this factory is automated.
produceren; maken	to produce	In this factory we <b>produce</b> toys made from wood.
product	product	The company promoted the new <b>product</b> in a big marketing
		campaign.
tevreden	pleased	We are very <b>pleased</b> with what you have done for us!
vervoeren	to transport	These glasses break easily, so you have to <b>transport</b> them carefully!
vrachtwagen	truck	The driver parked his <b>truck</b> next to the entrance.

#### GRAMMAR Moeten: have to, must, should

Practise online

Have to, must en should zijn werkwoorden die je gebruikt om bevelen of advies te geven: dus om aan te geven dat iets moet of beter zou zijn om te doen.

*Have to* gebruik je om aan te geven dat iets moet. Het klinkt informeel. In het Nederlands gebruik je dan 'moeten':

have to: moeten	We <b>have to</b> go home now.	We moeten nu naar huis.
informeel	She <b>has to</b> get up early tomorrow morning.	Ze moet morgenochtend vroeg op.

*Must* gebruik je, net als *have to*, om aan te geven dat iets moet, maar het klinkt formeler en dwingender dan *have to*. Je gebruikt *must* vooral voor wetten, regels en bevelen – dus als iets echt belangrijk is. In het Nederlands gebruik je dan vaak 'moet / moeten (echt)':

must: moeten formeel / officieel	You <b>must</b> be 18 years or older to drive a truck.	Je moet 18 jaar of ouder zijn om een vrachtwagen te besturen.
	You <b>must</b> lock the doors after finishing your shift.	Je moet de deuren op slot doen als je dienst erop zit.

*Must* betekent ook: iets is logisch. Je gebruikt *must* dan om te zeggen dat iets niet anders kan: het moet wel zo zijn. In het Nederlands gebruik je dan vaak 'moet / moeten (toch) wel'.

Let op: In dit geval kun je geen have to gebruiken!

must: moeten	He <b>must</b> be ready by now.	Hij moet nu wel klaar zijn.
het is logisch / kan	Suzy left an hour ago, so she <b>must</b> be home	Suzy is een uur geleden vertrokken, dus ze
niet anders	now.	moet nu toch wel thuis zijn.

Should betekent: iets zou moeten, iets is belangrijk. Je gebruikt should in adviezen. In het Nederlands gebruik je dan vaak 'zou(den) eigenlijk moeten' of 'kan / kunt / kunnen beter'.

should: zou moeten	You <b>should</b> apologise to that client.	Je zou sorry moeten zeggen tegen die klant.
bij een advies	You <b>should</b> keep your workplace tidy.	Je zou je werkplek netjes moeten houden.

#### GRAMMAR Some, any, something, anything, ...

Practise online

Het woord 'een beetje' (of 'wat') kun je in het Engels op twee manieren vertalen: als *some* of als *any*. En het Engels kent nog meer van zulke woordparen: *somebody* en *anybody* ('iemand'), *someone* en *anyone* (óók 'iemand'), *something* en *anything* ('iets'), *somewhere* en *anywhere* ('ergens').

#### Wanneer gebruik je welke vorm?

any / anybody / anyone / anything / anywhereAny en woorden die met any- beginnen, gebruik je in vragen en in ontkennende zinnen:

Is there <b>any</b> dark blue fabric left?		Is er nog (wat) donkerblauwe stof over?
We don't know anybody / anyone here.	_	We kennen hier niemand.
Have you seen my keys anywhere?	?	Heb je mijn sleutels ergens gezien?
He doesn't know <b>anything</b> about it.	_	Hij weet er niets van af.

- some / somebody / someone / something / somewhere Some en woorden die met some- beginnen, gebruik je:
  - in bevestigende zinnen:

I need <b>some</b> help here!		Ik heb (wat) hulp nodig!
There's <b>somebody / someone</b> here to see you.	+	Er is iemand die jou wil zien.
I want to tell you <b>something</b> .	+	Ik wil je iets vertellen.
Let's go <b>somewhere</b> tonight.	+	Laten we vanavond ergens naartoe gaan.

- in een vraag als je verwacht dat het antwoord 'ja' zal zijn:

Could I have <b>some</b> water, please?	?	Mag ik wat water, alstublieft?
Can <b>somebody / someone</b> help us?	?	Kan iemand ons helpen?
Has <b>something</b> happened? You look scared.	?	Is er iets gebeurd? Je ziet er bang uit.
Why are you wearing your coat? Are you	?	Waarom heb je je jas aan? Ga je ergens
going <b>somewhere</b> ?		naartoe?

Let op: *anybody* en *anyone* betekenen precies hetzelfde, net als *somebody* en *someone*. Je mag zelf weten of je *-body* of *-one* gebruikt.



WORDS Religion		🕥 Practise online
English	Dutch	
cemetery	kerkhof	We went to the <b>cemetery</b> to put flowers on grandad's grave.
choir	koor	I joined the <b>choir</b> because I love singing.
exchange	uitwisseling	She stayed with an Indian family for a month on a foreign <b>exchange</b> .
faith	vertrouwen	Please, have some <b>faith</b> in me. I will fix this.
heaven	hemel	Do you believe we go to <b>heaven</b> when we die?
holy	heilig	Christians believe the Bible is a <b>holy</b> book.
influence	invloed	My parents say my friends have a bad <b>influence</b> on me.
miracle	wonder	It's a miracle the building didn't get destroyed in the fire.
monk	monnik	A <b>monk</b> dedicates his life to his religion.
to preach	preken	The pastor will <b>preach</b> at the church this afternoon.
saint	heilige	St. Patrick is known as the patron <b>saint</b> of Ireland.
symbol	symbool	What does the <b>symbol</b> mean that's tattooed on your arm?
wisdom	wijsheid	It is often said that <b>wisdom</b> comes with age.
to worship	aanbidden	The temple is a place where we <b>worship</b> our gods.
Dutch	English	
aansteken	to light	Can you <b>light</b> a fire? It's getting cold!
accepteren	to accept	You should <b>accept</b> everyone just as they are.
ceremonie	ceremony	The wedding <b>ceremony</b> moved all the guests to tears.
eer	honour	It was a great <b>honour</b> to meet the president.
geboorte	birth	The whole family came together to celebrate the baby's <b>birth</b> .
herdenken	to remember	On November 11 Indian people <b>remember</b> all fallen soldiers.
hoofddoek	headscarf	Do all women have to wear a <b>headscarf</b> inside a mosque?
kaars	candle	People used a <b>candle</b> for light before there were lightbulbs.
kerk	church	Do you go to <b>church</b> every Sunday?
mediteren	to meditate	They often <b>meditate</b> to feel calm and peaceful.
moskee	mosque	The imam stood at the door of the <b>mosque</b> to welcome everyone.
religie	religion	Hinduism is the largest <b>religion</b> in India.
ritueel	ritual	Hindus perform a yearly <b>ritual</b> to remember the dead.
spiritueel	spiritual	I am a <b>spiritual</b> person. I believe there's more than we can see.
synagoge	synagogue	You can visit the largest <b>synagogue</b> in the world in Jerusalem.
trouw zijn aan	to be faithful to	The nun promised to <b>be faithful to</b> God for all her life.
vloeken	to swear	Mum tells us to wash our mouths with soap when we <b>swear</b> .

EXPRESSIONS	🗈 Practise online
Dutch	English
E Writing about what you do and don't do	
Ik begin mijn ochtenden met een gebed.	I start my mornings by saying a prayer.
Ik eet geen rundvlees, omdat ik geloof dat de koe een heilig dier is.	I don't eat meat, because I believe animals should be respected.
We vieren Diwali met heel veel lichtjes.	We celebrate Diwali with lots of lights.
We komen elke woensdag bij elkaar in de tempel.	We come together at the temple every Wednesday.
Ik draag altijd een lang, oranje gewaad.	I always wear a long, orange robe.
Ik mag niet naar buiten na 10 uur 's avonds.	I am not allowed to stay out after 10 p.m.
Ik draag een teken op mijn voorhoofd.	I wear a mark on my forehead.
Tijdens Ramadan eten we niet tussen zonsopkomst en	<b>During</b> Ramadan, we don't eat between sunrise and
zonsondergang.	sunset.
Ik vind het belangrijk om anderen te accepteren zoals ze zijn.	I find it important to accept others for who they are.

GRAMMAR W	H-questions		🗓 Practise online
Vraagwoord	Betekenis	Functie	Voorbeeldzin
what	wat	vragen naar informatie over iets	What is your favourite food?  – Wat is je favoriete eten?
which	welke	vragen naar een keuze	Which colour do you like best?  - Welke kleur vind je het mooist?
who	wie	vragen naar een persoon	Who is that girl at the door?  – Wie is dat meisje aan de deur?
why	waarom	vragen naar een reden	Why did you do that?  - Waarom deed je dat?
where	waar	vragen naar een plaats	Where were you born?  - Waar ben je geboren?
when	wanneer	vragen naar een tijdstip	When is your birthday?  – Wanneer ben je verjaardag?
how	hoe	vragen naar een instructie	How does that work?  - Hoe werkt dat?
		vragen naar gevoelens	How are you?  - Hoe gaat het met je?

#### GRAMMAR Can, could, to be able to, to be allowed to

Practise online

Om aan te geven dat iets mag of kan, kun je *can*, *could*, *to be able to* en *to be allowed to* gebruiken. Daarna komt het hele werkwoord.

Gebruik	Betekenis	Voorbeeld
can / can't alleen in de present simple	kunnen	Can you open this jar?
		Kun je deze pot openen?
	mogen	No, you <b>can't</b> borrow my coat.
		Nee, je mag mijn jas niet lenen.
could / couldn't alleen in de present simple of past simple	zou kunnen	It <b>could</b> be a problem.
		Het zou een probleem kunnen zijn.
	verleden tijd van <i>can</i>	I <b>couldn't</b> finish it yesterday.
		Ik kon het gisteren niet afmaken.
	beleefd vragen om hulp /	Could you open the window, please?
	toestemming	Zou je het raam kunnen openen,
		alsjeblieft?

In combinatie met has, have, shall, should enzovoort gebruik je ook to be able to en nooit can of could.

to be able to	kunnen / in staat zijn	We won't <b>be able to</b> help you.
in alle tijden		We zullen jullie niet kunnen helpen.
		Was he able to do it?
		Kon hij het doen?

Je kunt *to be able to* gebruiken in alle tijden. *To be able to* gebruik je dan ook vooral als je *can* of *could* niet kunt gebruiken, bijvoorbeeld in de *future* met *will*:

I can't walk the dog today. (present simple) - I will not be able to walk the dog tomorrow. (future)

In combinatie met has, have, shall, should, enz. gebruik je ook to be allowed to en nooit can of could.

to be allowed to	mogen / toestemming	Are you allowed to stay out late?
in alle tijden	hebben	Mag jij tot laat wegblijven?
		He wasn't allowed to date her.
		Hij mocht niet met haar daten.

Je kunt to be allowed to gebruiken in alle tijden. To be allowed to gebruik je dan ook vooral als je can of could niet kunt gebruiken, bijvoorbeeld in de future met will:

You can't open the window. (present simple) - You won't be allowed to open the window. (future)

# Overhoor jezelf



2	Listening
	I can:  ☐ understand simple facts in familiar situations.  ☐ understand clearly spoken language about familiar subjects.  ☐ use future tenses will and going to.
LESSON 3	Speaking
	<ul> <li>I can:</li> <li>□ ask for and give personal information.</li> <li>□ give and follow simple instructions.</li> <li>□ give information about myself and others.</li> <li>□ have a conversation at a counter.</li> <li>□ talk about habits and routines.</li> </ul>
LESSON 4	Reading
	I can:  understand a simple formal letter well enough to respond adequately.  understand simple advertisements.  use forms of 'moeten': must, have to, should.  use some, any,



### Writing

I can:

ill in more detailed forms.

write about familiar topics.

use can, could, to be able to, to be allowed to.

☐ use WH-questions words



Ben je klaar voor de toets? Test je kennis met *Test jezelf* en de woordtrainer in het online lesmateriaal.

### Speaking cards A en C

1.1

You work at the Lancashire Stays customer service. Read the advertisements for the cottage and the longboat.







Traditional thatched roof cottage		Traditional long	gboat
Rate:	£100 per night	Rate:	£120 per night
Sleeps:	8	Sleeps:	4
Bedrooms:	5	Bedrooms:	2
Bathrooms:	1	Bathrooms:	1
Location:	village 10 min. walk	Location:	next to nature reserve
Accessibility:	own parking space	Accessibility:	car park 5 min. walk
Included:	towels, bed linen, Wi-Fi, cleaning fees	Included:	towels, bed linen
Not included:	breakfast	Not included:	cleaning fees

#### Availability:

+		<b>→</b>				
Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

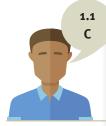
Availa	ability:
--------	----------

+		<b>→</b>				
Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

- Neem de telefoon op.

- ▷ Beantwoord alle vragen van de beller.
- Doe indien nodig een suggestie voor een andere datum.
- Sluit het gesprek netjes af.

Switch roles when you've finished your conversation, and use speaking card 1.1C.



You want to rent a holiday home with for the Christmas holidays. You call Lancashire Stays to ask what accommodation they have available.

- Zeg dat je een moderne vakantiewoning zoekt voor jou en 4 vrienden.
- Geef antwoord op de vraag over je voorkeur.
- Vraag naar de locatie van de vakantiewoning.

- Vraag vanaf hoe laat de accommodation beschikbaar is.
- ▷ Bedank voor de hulp.

1.2 A

You work at *Unique Stays* and answer the phone. Use the information in the advertisement to answer the caller's questions.

Underwater suite					
Rate:	\$900 per week				
Bedrooms:	1				
Bathrooms: 1					
Location:	near Mau	ui Beac	h		
Accessibility:	Accessibility: bus stop 15 min. walk				
Included:	towels, V	Vi-Fi, c	leanin	g fees	
Not included:	breakfas	t			
Availability:					
+	April				
Su Mo	Ги We	Th	Sa		
15 16	17 18	19	20	21	

- Neem op en stel jezelf voor namens *Unique Stays*.
- ▷ Geef informatie over de locatie.
- ∨ Vertel hoe het openbaar vervoer geregeld is.
- ∨ Vertel of het inclusief ontbijt is.
- Sluit het gesprek netjes af.

Switch roles when you've finished your conversation, and use speaking card 1.2C.

1.2



You saw the treehouse on the *Unique Stays* website. You call to ask for more information.

- Stel jezelf voor en zeg dat je geïnteresseerd bent in de boomhut.

- ▷ Zeg dat die datums ook goed zijn.
- ▷ Bedank voor de hulp en neem afscheid.

2.3



You work at the 911 call center. Answer the phone.

- ightharpoonup Calm the caller down.
- ▷ Check if you've understood everything he / she said.

While you are on the phone, take notes to pass on to the emergency services.

Switch roles when you've finished the conversation and use speaking card **2.3C**.



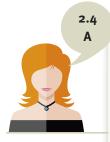
Je bent aan het wandelen en ziet een brand. De bewoonster van de brandende flat staat al buiten. Je weet nog niet of er nog andere mensen in de flat zijn.

- Call 911.
- Answer the questions the 911 operator asks you.

De locatie is: 93 Brooke Lane, Prescott







You work at the 911 call center.

- ▶ Take notes to pass on to the emergency services.

▷ End the call with a comforting phrase.

 $\label{prop:conversation:prop:conversation:} After you've finished the conversation:$ 

- $\,$  check if your notes are correct.
- > switch roles and use speaking card **2.4C**.



Je bent van de trap gevallen en akelig terechtgekomen. Je bent alleen thuis.

- Call 911.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Give the operator your real home address, or make up and address.



You are the patient. Answer the doctor's assistant's questions.



You are the doctor's assistant. Find out what's wrong with the patient. Use the information in the table below.

- ▷ Vraag de naam, adres en leeftijd van de patiënt.
- ▷ Vraag wat de symptomen zijn.
- ▷ Vraag of hij/zij iets bijzonders heeft gedaan vandaag.
- ightharpoonup Zeg wat je denkt dat er aan de hand is.

Symptomen	aandoening
duizeligheid, hoofdpijn, misselijkheid, overgeven, flauwvallen	zonnesteek
dorstig, zwak voelen, hoofdpijn	uitdroging
misselijkheid, overgeven, maagpijn, koorts	voedselvergiftiging

Wissel na afloop van rol. Gebruik speaking card **3.7C**.



You go to a doctor. Answer the assistant's questions.

- ▷ Je bent op vakantie in India.
- ▷ Je hebt hoofdpijn, je bent flauwgevallen en je hebt overgegeven.

### Speaking cards B en D



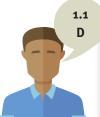
You want to rent a holiday home for the Christmas holidays. You call *Lancashire Stays* to ask what accommodation they have available.

- Stel jezelf voor.

- ▷ Vraag hoeveel slaapkamers er zijn.

- ▷ Vraag of de handdoeken bij de prijs zijn inbegrepen.
- ▷ Bedank voor de hulp.

Switch roles when you've finished the conversation and use speaking card 1.1D.



You work at the *Lancashire Stays* customer service. First, look at the advertisements of the beach house and the treehouse.





Luxurious mode	Luxurious modern beach house		use
Rate:	£180 per night	Rate:	£140 per night
Sleeps:	5	Sleeps:	4
Bedrooms:	3	Bedrooms:	1
Bathrooms:	2	Bathrooms:	1
Location:	at the beach	Location:	in forest
Accessibility:	train station 20 min. walk	Accessibility:	bus stop 30 min. walk
Included:	towels, Wi-Fi, cleaning fees	Included:	bed linen, Wi-Fi
Not included:	breakfast	Not included: towels	
Check-in:	from 1 p.m.	Check-in:	from 2 p.m.

#### Availability:

+		<b>→</b>				
Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
22	23	24	25	26	27	28



+		<b>→</b>				
Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

- ▷ Neem de telefoon op.

- ▷ Beantwoord alle vragen van de beller.
- Doe, indien nodig, een suggestie voor een andere datum.
- Sluit het gesprek netjes af.





You saw the underwater suite on the *Unique Stays* website. You call them to ask for more information.

- ${\,ert}$  Stel jezelf voor en zeg dat je geïnteresseerd bent in het onderwaterhotel.
- Vraag om meer informatie over de locatie. Zeg ook dat je dicht bij het strand wilt verblijven omdat je van surfen houdt.
- $\triangleright$  Vraag hoe ver de bushalte van het hotel is.

- $\triangleright$  Zeg dat die datum ook goed is.

Switch roles when you've finished the conversation and use speaking card  ${f 1.2D.}$ 

1.2 D





You work at *Unique Stays* and answer the phone. Use the advertisement of the treehouse to answer the caller's questions.

Luxury treehouse						
Rate: \$555 per week						
Bedroom	ıs:	3				
Bathrooi	Bathrooms: 1					
Location	:	near	Mauna k	(ea mour	ntain	
Accessib	bus stop 5 min. walk					
Included	:	towe	els, bed li	nen, Wi-	Fi	
Not inclu	ıded:	clea	ning fees			
Availabil	lity:					
<b>←</b>			October			<b>→</b>
Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
5	6	7	8	9	10	11

- Neem op en stel jezelf voor namens *Unique Stays*.
- ▷ Geef informatie over de locatie.
- ∨ Vertel of het inclusief handdoeken is.
- ${
  hd}{
  hd}$  Zeg dat de kamer al bezet is op 5 oktober. Stel voor om de vakantie op een andere dag te beginnen.
- ▷ Neem afscheid.







Je reed met je auto door het stadje Sandy in Utah. Bij een kruispunt kwam er opeens een fietser uit het niets voor je auto. Je weet niet precies waar je bent, dus omschrijf de plek.

You call 911 about the incident. Answer the operator's questions.

- ▷ Gebruik de foto's om antwoord te geven op de vragen van de 911- medewerker.

Je weet niet precies waar je bent, dus omschrijf de plek.

Switch roles when you've finished the conversation and use speaking card 2.3D.

2.3 D

You work at the 911 call center. Answer the phone.

- ▷ Vraag of er iemand gewond is.
- ▷ Calm the caller down.
- ▷ Check if you've understood everything he / she said.
- ightharpoonup End the call with a comforting phrase.

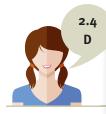
While you are on the phone, take notes to pass on to the emergency services.



Je fietst laat naar huis na een feestje. Er gebeurt iets waardoor je je evenwicht verliest en jezelf lelijk bezeert. Er is niemand in de buurt.

- Call 911.
- ▷ Choose the place where it happened and describe it.

Switch roles after you've finished the conversation and use speaking card 2.4D.



You work at the 911 call center.

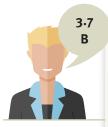
- > Try to get as much useful information from the caller as possible.
- ▷ End the call with a comforting phrase.

After you've finished the conversation: check if your notes are correct.



You are the patient. You answer the doctor's assistant's questions.

- ▷ Je hebt overgegeven en voelt je duizelig.



You go to the doctor. Answer the questions the assistant asks you.

Wissel na afloop van rol. Gebruik speaking card **3.7D**.



You are the doctor's assistant. Find out what's wrong with the patient. Use the information in the table below.

- ▷ Vraag de naam, adres en leeftijd van de patiënt.
- ▷ Vraag wat de symptomen zijn.
- ${\hspace{0.2cm}\triangleright\hspace{0.1cm}} \ \ \text{Vraag of hij/zij iets bijzonders heeft gedaan vandaag.}$

Symptomen	aandoening
duizeligheid, hoofdpijn, misselijkheid, overgeven, flauwvallen	zonnesteek
dorstig, zwak voelen, hoofdpijn	uitdroging
misselijkheid, overgeven, maagpijn, koorts	voedselvergiftiging

## Onregelmatige werkwoorden

hele werkwoord	past simple	voltooid deelwoord	vertaling
to be	was / were	been	zijn
to bear	bore	borne / born	verdragen
to become	became	become	worden
to begin	began	begun	beginnen
to bet	bet	bet	wedden
to bite	bit	bitten	bijten
to break	broke	broken	breken
to bring	brought	brought	brengen
to build	built	built	bouwen
to burn	burnt / burned	burnt / burned	branden
to buy	bought	bought	kopen
to catch	caught	caught	vangen
to choose	chose	chosen	kiezen
to come	came	come	komen
to cost	cost	cost	kosten
to cut	cut	cut	knippen; snijden
to dig	dug	dug	graven
to do	did	done	doen
to draw	drew	drawn	tekenen
to drink	drank	drunk	drinken
to drive	drove	driven	rijden
to eat	ate	eaten	eten
to fall	fell	fallen	vallen
to feed	fed	fed	eten geven
to feel	felt	felt	voelen
to fight	fought	fought	vechten
to find	found	found	vinden
to flee	fled	fled	vluchten
to fly	flew	flown	vliegen
to forget	forgot	forgotten	vergeten
to forgive	forgave	forgiven	vergeven
to freeze	froze	frozen	(be)vriezen
to get	got	got / gotten (AmE)	krijgen
to give	gave	given	geven
to go	went	gone	gaan
to grow	grew	grown	groeien
to have	had	had	hebben
to hang	hung	hung	hangen
to hear	heard	heard	horen
to hide	hid	hidden	verstoppen
to hit	hit	hit	slaan; raken

hele werkwoord	past simple	voltooid deelwoord	vertaling
to hold	held	held	(vast)houden
to hurt	hurt	hurt	pijn doen
to keep	kept	kept	houden
to know	knew	known	weten; kennen
to learn	learnt / learned	learnt / learned	leren
to leave	left	left	achterlaten
to lend	lent	lent	(uit)lenen
to let	let	let	laten; verhuren
to lie	lay	lain	liggen
to lose	lost	lost	verliezen
to make	made	made	maken
to meet	met	met	ontmoeten
to pay	paid	paid	betalen
to put	put	put	plaatsen; zetten
to read	read	read	lezen
to ring	rang	rung	bellen
to ride	rode	ridden	rijden
to rise	rose	risen	(op)stijgen
to run	ran	run	rennen
to say	said	said	zeggen
to see	saw	seen	zien
to sell	sold	sold	verkopen
to send	sent	sent	(ver)sturen
to set	set	set	instellen
to shake	shook	shaken	schudden
to show	showed	shown	laten zien
to sing	sang	sung	zingen
to sleep	slept	slept	slapen
to speak	spoke	spoken	spreken
to spend	spent	spent	uitgeven
to stand	stood	stood	staan
to swim	swam	swum	zwemmen
to take	took	taken	nemen
to teach	taught	taught	iemand iets leren
to tell	told	told	vertellen
to think	thought	thought	denken
to wake	waked / woke	waked / woken	ontwaken, wekken
to throw	threw	thrown	gooien
to wear	wore	worn	dragen
to win	won	won	winnen
to write	wrote	written	schrijven

#### Colofon

#### **Bureauredactie:**

LT Services Van Diepen

#### Native speaker check and scripts:

Saul Gallagher

#### **Ontwerp binnenwerk:**

Kimmic

#### Ontwerp omslag:

Studio Struis

#### **Uitvoering binnenwerk:**

Crius Group

#### Bronvermelding foto's en illustraties:

Alamy, Corbis Historical/Getty Images, Shutterstock, Surf Snowdonia, www.jjevensenart.com

#### Foto omslag:

Shutterstock

#### Foto's:

2017 Sterling Publishing: blz. 105; Artwork from Q&A by Vikas Swarup, Published by Black Swan, Reprinted by permission of The Random House Group Limited: blz. 164; Caton Books,: blz. 47; Gettylmages, Education Images / Contributor: blz. 62; Gettylmages, ferrantraite: blz. 118; Shutterstock, 1000 Words: blz. 182 (rechts); Shutterstock, akf ffm: blz. 24; Shutterstock, albinoni: blz. 8; Shutterstock, Anest: blz. 97; Shutterstock, Aquartos: blz. 27; Shutterstock, Bruce Rolff: blz. 38 (boven); Shutterstock, Bundit Sriusaneemorakot: blz. 43 (rechts); Shutterstock, chris kolaczan: blz. 184 (links); Shutterstock, Christian Bertrand: blz. 120 (onder); Shutterstock, damerau: blz. 81; Shutterstock, davemhuntphotography: blz. 29; Shutterstock, Dean Drobot: blz. 33; Shutterstock, DenisProduction.com: blz. 88 (rechstonder); Shutterstock, Dmytro Zinkevych: blz. 135 (boven); Shutterstock, Dummydum: blz. 43 (links); Shutterstock, Elena Dijour: blz. 45 (links); Shutterstock,

ISBN 978 94 020 3884 2

Editie 2020, tweede oplage

### MALMBERG

Alle rechten voorbehouden. Niets uit deze uitgave mag worden verveelvoudigd, opgeslagen in een geautomatiseerd gegevensbestand, of openbaar gemaakt, in enige vorm of op enige wijze, hetzij elektronisch, mechanisch, door fotokopieën, opnamen, of enige andere manier, zonder voorafgaande schriftelijke toestemming van de uitgever. Voor zover het maken van kopieën uit deze uitgave is toegestaan op grond van artikel 16b Auteurswet 1912 jo het Besluit van 20 juni 1974, St.b. 351, zoals gewijzigd bij het Besluit van 23 augustus 1985, St.b. 471, en artikel 17 Auteurswet 1912, dient men de daarvoor wettelijk verschuldigde vergoedingen te voldoen aan de Stichting Reprorecht (Postbus 3051, 2130 KB Hoofddorp).

elenovsky: blz. 148 (boven); Shutterstock, Emily Luxton: blz. 186 (links); Shutterstock, emka7: blz. 10; Shutterstock, Eric Isselee: blz. 94 (rechts); Shutterstock, Erlo Brown: blz. 135 (een na onderste); Shutterstock, EstrellaBuena: blz. 154 (onder), 159; Shutterstock, Felipe Duran: blz. 99 (onder); Shutterstock, flocu: blz. 166; Shutterstock, Francisco Blanco: blz. 94 (links); Shutterstock, gallofilm: blz. 184 (rechts); Shutterstock, Glass and Nature: blz. 102; Shutterstock, gmstockstudio: blz. 88 (middenonder); Shutterstock, GOLFX: blz. 153 (midden); Shutterstock, lam\_Anupong: blz. 80 (links); Shutterstock, Iren Key: blz. 25 (rechts); Shutterstock, Jay Ondreicka: blz. 99 (boven); Shutterstock, jejim: blz. 64 (midden); Shutterstock, John Ondreicka: blz. 96 (boven); Shutterstock, Joyce Nelson: blz. 39, 40; Shutterstock, Kevin Eaves: blz. 34; Shutterstock, Kolonko: blz. 66; Shutterstock, Madrugada Verde: blz. 36; Shutterstock, Matt Jeppson: blz. 99 (midden); Shutterstock, Melting Spot: blz. 120 (boven); Shutterstock, mentatdgt: blz. 155; Shutterstock, Michael Kraus: blz. 148 (onder); Shutterstock, michaelheim: blz. 135 (een na bovenste); Shutterstock, Milan Zygmunt: blz. 101; Shutterstock, Milind Arvind Ketkar: blz. 153 (boven); Shutterstock, Militarist: blz. 88 (linksonder); Shutterstock, mimithian: blz. 188 (links); Shutterstock, mubus7: blz. 182 (links); Shutterstock, Niyazz: blz. 88 (middenboven); Shutterstock, O.C. Ritz: blz. 186 (rechts); Shutterstock, Photographee.eu: blz. 188 (rechts); Shutterstock, Pinar Alver: blz. 139; Shutterstock, polygraphus: blz. 70;

Shutterstock, Pranay Chandra Singh: blz. 154 (boven) Shutterstock, PRESSLAB: blz. 88 (rechtsboven); Shutterstock, Radiokafka: blz. 128; Shutterstock, Rawpixel.com: blz. 16, 152; Shutterstock, Ray Redstone: blz. 80 (rechts); Shutterstock, Rinku Dua: blz. 123; Shutterstock, Rosalie Kreulen: blz. 72; Shutterstock, Ruslan Kalnitsky: blz. 64 (boven); Shutterstock, Sandra van der Steen: blz. 88 (linksboven); Shutterstock, S-F: blz. 25 (links); Shutterstock, Siddharth Setia: blz. 153 (onder); Shutterstock, SIMON SHIM: blz. 96 (onder); Shutterstock, sirtravelalot: blz. 143; Shutterstock, sraphotohut: blz. 154 (midden); Shutterstock, Stuart Jenner: blz. 19; Shutterstock, Sue Stokes: blz. 84; Shutterstock, Syda Productions: blz. 15; Shutterstock, szefei: blz. 135 (onder); Shutterstock, Tala-Natali: blz. 45 (rechts); Shutterstock, Tithi Luadthong: blz. 38 (onder); Shutterstock, Veres Production: blz. 130; Shutterstock, vicspacewalker: blz. 77 (boven); Shutterstock, Yeti Crab: blz. 43 (midden); Shutterstock, yui: blz. 65; Shutterstock, Zastolskiy Victor: blz. 14

#### Illustraties:

Herman Sittrop: blz. 15, 64 (onder) 141;

Voor het overnemen van gedeelte(n) uit deze uitgave in bloemlezingen, readers en andere compilatiewerken (artikel 16 Auteurswet 1912) dient men zich tot de uitgever te wenden.

© Malmberg, 's-Hertogenbosch

Ondanks vele inspanningen is het de uitgever misschien niet gelukt alle rechthebbenden te achterhalen. Wie denkt rechthebbende te zijn, kan zich wenden tot de uitgever.









#### **AUTEURS EN EINDREDACTIE**

Nynke Bottinga
Chantal Kerstens
Joke Noordegraaf
Eline Spanjaart
Sjoukje van der Wal
Lars van Zanten



